

Sentience

2.1

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.14

Thu Apr 19 2018 20:51:03

Contents

1	Namespace Index	2
1.1	Packages	2
2	Hierarchical Index	2
2.1	Class Hierarchy	2
3	Class Index	3
3.1	Class List	3
4	File Index	3
4.1	File List	3
5	Namespace Documentation	3
5.1	Sentence Namespace Reference	3
5.1.1	Variable Documentation	4
5.2	SettingsMenu Namespace Reference	5
5.2.1	Variable Documentation	5
6	Class Documentation	5
6.1	Sentence.ActionInput Class Reference	5
6.2	Sentence.DeleteDialog Class Reference	5
6.2.1	Detailed Description	6
6.2.2	Member Data Documentation	6
6.3	Sentence.PrintDialog Class Reference	7
6.3.1	Detailed Description	7
6.3.2	Member Data Documentation	8
6.4	Sentence.SentenceApp Class Reference	8
6.4.1	Detailed Description	9
6.4.2	Member Function Documentation	9
6.4.3	Member Data Documentation	13
6.5	Sentence.SentenceScreen Class Reference	15
6.5.1	Detailed Description	17
6.5.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	24
6.5.3	Member Function Documentation	29
6.5.4	Member Data Documentation	91
6.6	Sentence.sentenceScreenManager Class Reference	94
6.6.1	Detailed Description	94

7 File Documentation	95
7.1 Sentience.py File Reference	95
7.2 Sentience.py	95
7.3 SettingsMenu.py File Reference	176
7.4 SettingsMenu.py	177
Index	179

1 Namespace Index

1.1 Packages

Here are the packages with brief descriptions (if available):

Sentience	3
SettingsMenu	5

2 Hierarchical Index

2.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

ActionItem	
Sentience.ActionInput	5
App	
Sentience.SentienceApp	8
FloatLayout	
Sentience.DeleteDialog	5
Sentience.PrintDialog	7
Screen	
Sentience.SentienceScreen	15
ScreenManager	
Sentience.sentienceScreenManager	94
TextInput	
Sentience.ActionInput	5

3 Class Index

3.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

Sentience.ActionInput	5
Sentience.DeleteDialog	5
Sentience.PrintDialog	7
Sentience.SentienceApp	8
Sentience.SentienceScreen	15
Sentience.sentienceScreenManager	94

4 File Index

4.1 File List

Here is a list of all files with brief descriptions:

Sentience.py	95
SettingsMenu.py	176

5 Namespace Documentation

5.1 Sentience Namespace Reference

Classes

- class [ActionInput](#)
- class [DeleteDialog](#)
- class [PrintDialog](#)
- class [SentienceApp](#)
- class [SentienceScreen](#)
- class [sentienceScreenManager](#)

Variables

- string [__author__](#) = 'Aaron Johnson'
- string [__copyright__](#) = 'Copyright (c) 2018 Copyright Holder All Rights Reserved.'
- string [__license__](#) = 'MIT'
- string [__version__](#) = '2.1'
- string [__maintainer__](#) = 'Aaron Johnson'
- string [__email__](#) = 'Aaronjohnson@protonmail.ch'
- [root_widget](#) = [Builder.load_string\(\)](#)

5.1.1 Variable Documentation

5.1.1.1 `__author__`

```
string Sentence.__author__ = 'Aaron Johnson' [private]
```

Definition at line 33 of file [Sentence.py](#).

5.1.1.2 `__copyright__`

```
string Sentence.__copyright__ = 'Copyright (c) 2018 Copyright Holder All Rights Reserved.'  
[private]
```

Definition at line 34 of file [Sentence.py](#).

5.1.1.3 `__email__`

```
string Sentence.__email__ = 'Aaronjohnson@protonmail.ch' [private]
```

Definition at line 38 of file [Sentence.py](#).

5.1.1.4 `__license__`

```
string Sentence.__license__ = 'MIT' [private]
```

Definition at line 35 of file [Sentence.py](#).

5.1.1.5 `__maintainer__`

```
string Sentence.__maintainer__ = 'Aaron Johnson' [private]
```

Definition at line 37 of file [Sentence.py](#).

5.1.1.6 `__version__`

```
string Sentence.__version__ = '2.1' [private]
```

Definition at line 36 of file [Sentence.py](#).

5.1.1.7 root_widget

```
Sentience.root_widget = Builder.load_string()
```

Definition at line 6194 of file [Sentience.py](#).

5.2 SettingsMenu Namespace Reference

Variables

- [my_settings](#)

5.2.1 Variable Documentation

5.2.1.1 my_settings

```
SettingsMenu.my_settings
```

Definition at line 3 of file [SettingsMenu.py](#).

6 Class Documentation

6.1 Sentience.ActionInput Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Sentience.ActionInput:

6.2 Sentience.DeleteDialog Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Sentience.DeleteDialog:

Collaboration diagram for Sentience.DeleteDialog:

Static Public Attributes

- [delete_file](#) = ObjectProperty(None)
- [Cancel](#) = ObjectProperty(None)

6.2.1 Detailed Description

DeleteDialog(FloatLayout):

Parameters

```
-----
    param1 : FloatLayout
        This is pretty much exactly what it looks like. When this
        is used later on it will automatically add a float layout.
```

Attributes

```
-----
    delete_file
        This will be used along side an ObjectProperty to register
        it for use with the SentienceScreen.delete_file() and
        SentienceScreen().open_delete_file_dialog() functions.

    Cancel
        This will be used along side an ObjectProperty to register
        it for use with the SentienceScreen.dismiss_popup() function.
```

ObjectProperty(None)

Initializes the two attributes to ObjectProperty. This is a built in feature of kivy to reduce code and make it easier to create/manipulate/initialize/instantiate both variables and functions. By making these two attributes object properties, in this case, we're literally binding them to the two functions calls listed above.

Members

```
-----
    None
```

Private Members

```
-----
    None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
    None
```

Returns

```
-----
    None
```

Notes

```
-----
    We use this with our popup window for deleting specific files.
    This is our dialog. A FloatLayout is provided by default and
    two other layouts are added to it in the kv design language.

    The ObjectProperty delete_file refers to a SentienceScreen()
    function: SentienceScreen.open_delete_file_dialog(). Clicking
    the button "Delete File" calls the open_delete_file_dialog()
    function which then opens a popup window.

    The ObjectProperty Cancel refers to the the button "Cancel"
    which is contained in the above mentioned popup window.
```

Definition at line 86 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.2.2 Member Data Documentation

6.2.2.1 Cancel

Sentience.DeleteDialog.Cancel = ObjectProperty(None) [static]

Definition at line 141 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.2.2.2 delete_file

`Sentience.DeleteDialog.delete_file = ObjectProperty(None) [static]`

Definition at line 140 of file [Sentience.py](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [Sentience.py](#)

6.3 Sentience.PrintDialog Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for `Sentience.PrintDialog`:

Collaboration diagram for `Sentience.PrintDialog`:

Static Public Attributes

- [print_files](#) = `ObjectProperty(None)`
- [Cancel](#) = `ObjectProperty(None)`

6.3.1 Detailed Description

`PrintDialog(FloatLayout):`

Parameters

`param1 : FloatLayout`

The first parameter. Will hold the widgets in the Popup window which creates a `PrinterDialog` window. Allowing the user to navigate to and select a file for printing.

Attributes

`print_files = ObjectProperty(None)`

`print_files` binds to the `SentienceScreen().print_files()` function.

`Cancel = ObjectProperty(None)`

`Cancel` binds to the `SentienceScreen().dismiss_popup()` function.

Members

`None`

Private Members

`None`

Exceptions

`None`

Returns

`None`

Notes

This class is essentially a container for the `Popup()` that's created in `SentienceScreen()` class. The purpose of the `Popup()` is to allow the user to have a graphical window to navigate to, and select from, a list of files that they want to print out. Rather than automatically printing out the files for the user. This prevents potential issues and also allows the user the freedom to print out different files created by this program.

Definition at line 41 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.3.2 Member Data Documentation

6.3.2.1 Cancel

```
Sentience.PrintDialog.Cancel = ObjectProperty(None) [static]
```

Definition at line 83 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.3.2.2 print_files

```
Sentience.PrintDialog.print_files = ObjectProperty(None) [static]
```

Definition at line 82 of file [Sentience.py](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [Sentience.py](#)

6.4 Sentience.SentienceApp Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for Sentience.SentienceApp:

Collaboration diagram for Sentience.SentienceApp:

Public Member Functions

- def [build](#) (self)
- def [load_settings](#) (self)
- def [build_config](#) (self, config)
- def [build_settings](#) (self, settings)
- def [on_start](#) (self)
- def [on_stop](#) (self)
- def [warning_removal](#) (self, dt)
- def [set_username](#) (self, value)
- def [set_gender](#) (self, value)
- def [set_age](#) (self, value)
- def [on_config_change](#) (self, config, section, key, value)

Public Attributes

- [title](#)
- [settings_cls](#)
- [sentience](#)
- [use_kivy_settings](#)
- [is_audio_on](#)
- [increased_rate_of_speech](#)
- [decreased_rate_of_speech](#)
- [is_voice_on](#)
- [print_status](#)
- [delete_file_status](#)
- [delete_all_status](#)
- [user_exists](#)
- [gender_exists](#)
- [age_exists](#)
- [clear_screen_status](#)
- [file_creation_status](#)
- [profiler](#)

6.4.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line [6319](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.2 Member Function Documentation

6.4.2.1 build()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.build (
    self )
```

Kivy App() class is the core class that creates the main window and runs the program.

You'll also see that I've created a series of variables which are used to store the data contained in `Sentience.ini`

The data stored in these variables is loaded into them everytime that this program is run so that they always reflect the accurate settings.

Definition at line [6321](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.2.2 build_config()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.build_config (
    self,
    config )
```

We call this to build the menu. We're establishing default values which we'll then load in from our json string. This is what creates the actual widgets and links them to the keys, provides default values, and registers them.

Definition at line [6436](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.2.3 build_settings()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.build_settings (
    self,
    settings )
```

Here we add the settings panel as widget in the form of a json object. We pass it the name of our panel, Sentience Settings, our self.config from build_config and the json strings which contains all of the data in self.config. This setups, create and adds the settings panel to the screen.

Definition at line [6462](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.2.4 load_settings()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.load_settings (
    self )
```

This is fairly straightforward. When the program launches we look at the data contained in Sentience.ini which holds the values from our Ssettings panel. Everytime that the user changes a setting it's written to Sentience.ini

Based on those settings we set or ignore specific variables from SentienceScreen(). We use this to maintain continuity between the end of the program and it being restarted.

Definition at line [6357](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.4.2.5 on_config_change()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.on_config_change (
    self,
    config,
    section,
    key,
    value )
```

Simple vent monitor. Every time that the user changes a setting on the Settings panel, this function is called.

It receives the section (menu), the key (specific option), and the value which is what the current option has been changed to. From there we change the variables in the SentienceScreen() class.

Definition at line 6551 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.4.2.6 on_start()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.on_start (
    self )
```

This function creates a cProfiler() to help us diagnose potential issues.

Definition at line 6475 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.2.7 on_stop()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.on_stop (
    self )
```

When the program is exited the profiler is stopped and the .profile file containing the data that's been accumulated to help test the program is output to a file named SentiencePProfile.profile

Definition at line 6485 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.2.8 set_age()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.set_age (
    self,
    value )
```

We call this function to set the age supplied to value when the users modifies the age setting in the settings menu. We store the gender in value in self.sentience.user_priofile[2]. We then clear the self.sentience.master_log string to ensure a new experience has been created for the current user.

Definition at line [6537](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.4.2.9 set_gender()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.set_gender (
    self,
    value )
```

We call this function to set the gender supplied to value when the users modifies the Gender setting in the settings menu. We store the gender in value in self.sentience.user_priofile[3]. We then clear the self.sentience.master_log string to ensure a new experience has been created for the current user.

Definition at line [6523](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.4.2.10 set_username()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.set_username (
    self,
    value )
```

This function is called to set the first key of self.sentience.user_profile[1] dictionary to value. value is then stored in self.sentience.username self.sentience.master_log string is then cleared to ensure a new user experience is created. We then create the user profile which basically just reads the users input username which is stored in value.

Definition at line [6506](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.4.2.11 warning_removal()

```
def Sentience.SentienceApp.warning_removal (
    self,
    dt )

    A simple function to clear the contents of
    self.sentience.ids.view_port Widget.
```

Definition at line 6497 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3 Member Data Documentation

6.4.3.1 age_exists

`Sentience.SentienceApp.age_exists`

Definition at line 6349 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.2 clear_screen_status

`Sentience.SentienceApp.clear_screen_status`

Definition at line 6350 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.3 decreased_rate_of_speech

`Sentience.SentienceApp.decreased_rate_of_speech`

Definition at line 6342 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.4 delete_all_status

`Sentience.SentienceApp.delete_all_status`

Definition at line 6346 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.5 delete_file_status

`Sentience.SentienceApp.delete_file_status`

Definition at line 6345 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.6 file_creation_status

`Sentience.SentienceApp.file_creation_status`

Definition at line 6351 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.7 gender_exists

`Sentience.SentienceApp.gender_exists`

Definition at line 6348 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.8 increased_rate_of_speech

`Sentience.SentienceApp.increased_rate_of_speech`

Definition at line 6341 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.9 is_audio_on

`Sentience.SentienceApp.is_audio_on`

Definition at line 6340 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.10 is_voice_on

`Sentience.SentienceApp.is_voice_on`

Definition at line 6343 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.11 print_status

`Sentience.SentienceApp.print_status`

Definition at line 6344 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.12 profiler

`Sentience.SentienceApp.profiler`

Definition at line 6480 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.13 `sentience`

`Sentience.SentienceApp.sentience`

Definition at line 6337 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.14 `settings_cls`

`Sentience.SentienceApp.settings_cls`

Definition at line 6335 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.15 `title`

`Sentience.SentienceApp.title`

Definition at line 6334 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.16 `use_kivy_settings`

`Sentience.SentienceApp.use_kivy_settings`

Definition at line 6338 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.4.3.17 `user_exists`

`Sentience.SentienceApp.user_exists`

Definition at line 6347 of file [Sentience.py](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [Sentience.py](#)

6.5 Sentience.SentienceScreen Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for `Sentience.SentienceScreen`:

Collaboration diagram for `Sentience.SentienceScreen`:

Public Member Functions

- def `__init__` (self, kwargs)
- def `display_user_conversation` (self)
- def `increase_chatbot_volume` (self, vol)
- def `decrease_chatbot_volume` (self, vol)
- def `set_volume` (self, vol)
- def `get_user_text_response` (self)
- def `increase_rate_of_speech` (self, value)
- def `decrease_rate_of_speech` (self, value)
- def `get_caprica_text_response` (self)
- def `get_user_voice_response` (self)
- def `get_caprica_voice_response` (self, words)
- def `set_gender` (self)
- def `set_speech_rate` (self)
- def `caprica_speak` (self, words)
- def `onEnd` (self, name, completed)
- def `clear_viewport` (self)
- def `create_user_profile` (self)
- def `set_enable_disable_audio` (self)
- def `set_enable_disable_voice` (self)
- def `print_files` (self, path, filename)
- def `create_dir` (self, path)
- def `write_logs` (self)
- def `open_print_file_dialog` (self)
- def `dismiss_popup` (self)
- def `on_mouse_pos` (self, instance, pos)
- def `display_tooltip` (self, args)
- def `close_tooltip` (self, dt)
- def `set_tooltip_text` (self, text)
- def `caprica_timer` (self, _time)
- def `start_timer_thread` (self, _time)
- def `check_timer` (self, _time)
- def `get_caprica_response` (self)
- def `get_caprica_voice_thread` (self, words)
- def `start_get_response_thread` (self)
- def `start_voice_response_thread` (self)
- def `get_user_text` (self)
- def `open_delete_file_dialog` (self)
- def `delete_file` (self, path, filename)
- def `delete_all` (self)

Public Attributes

- `tooltip_open`
- `tooltip`
- `engine`
- `record`
- `mic`
- `chatbot`
- `audio_threshold`
- `master_log`
- `voice_enabled`
- `voice_disabled`

- [user_input](#)
- [audio_enabled](#)
- [audio_disabled](#)
- [user_profile](#)
- [username](#)
- [current_conversation](#)

Private Member Functions

- [def __create_files](#) (self, path)
- [def __append_file](#) (self, words, path)
- [def __set_thinking_text](#) (self, bool)
- [def __currently_thinking](#) (self, bool)

Private Attributes

- [__is_thinking](#)
- [_popup](#)

6.5.1 Detailed Description

SentienceScreen(Screen):

Parameters

```
-----
param1 : Screen
    The first parameter creates a new Screen, which will function
    as a "page". This page is our only "Screen". It's the Main
    Window. It does everything. Now the actual designer code is
    done in the kv design language. But, this widget holds it
    all. It's the core of the program.
```

Attributes

```
-----
self.chatbot
    The chatbot is the core feature here. It's the bot that the
    user communicates with. It's initialized and trained in the
    __init__ function. It's training can be continued throughout
    the program. Or expanded on by creating and adding new databases
    to its training regiment.

self.engine
    The engine object refers to the python3 text to speech engine
    . It's what enables the chat bot to have a voice. From this
    engine we derive the ability to pass a string to the chat
    bot which can then access the systems text to speech software
    and read it back with an appropriate voice.

self.record
    The record object comes from speech_engine.Recognizer().
    This object allows us the ability to use programs such as
    CMU Sphinx voice recognition. Essentially we use this to
    transcribe recored audio to text which we can then store
    in a string. I make use of this by transcribing the recored
    audio to string vairables and passing them to the chat bot
    so that it can accurately respond to the user.

self.mic
    This object allows us to access and use any connected or
    onboard microphone if one is available. With this we can
    record a users voice, store it in a variable then send it
    to the Recognizer() to be transcribed and passed as a string
```

to the chat bot.

`self.audio_threshold`

This is used to automatically set the level at which the microphone accepts audio input. The higher the level the less sensitive the microphone is. Or rather the it's less likely that ambient noise will be treated as intentional audio being sent through the microphone.

`self.record_dynamic_energy_threshold`

This applies to `self.record` and is a boolean variable. By setting this to `False` we can ensure that the `energy_threshold` doesn't dynamically set its `energy_threshold` level. Note: That the `energy_threshold` is what enables us to searate between ambient noise and the users intended voice commands.

`self.master_log`

This is a string variable that I use to store all of the conversation that takes place between the user and the chat bot.

`self.voice_enabled`

If `self.voice_enabled` is set to `True` then the user is able to use their microphone to communicate with the chat bot. Note: The user can only use a microphone if they have one. This can be either a connected microphone and or an onboard microphone.

`self.voice_disabled`

If `self.voice_disabled` is set to `True` then the user can only communicate with the chat bot through text. Note: The chat bot can access its audio functions even if `self.voice_disabled == True`. This function only effects the users ability to use their microphone.

`self.user_input`

This is a string variable which I use to store the input from the user the data here is passed to the chat bot, stored in various files and variables/data structures. Note: This variable is redundant and will in the future be removed. It can be ommited and replaced by the `TextInput widgets return function`.

`self.audio_enabled`

if `self.audio_enabled == True` the chat bot can use the systems text to speech software (`espeak`, `spai5`, or `nsss`) to access the softwares built in voices and read back any strings that the chat bot comes up with as a response to the user. Note: This boolean vairable only effects the chat bots ability to use sound as a medium for communication. It does not effect the users ability to use their microphone.

`self.audio_disabled`

If `self.audio_disabled == True` then the chat bot can only communicate with the user via text.

`self.__user_profile`

`self.__user_profile` is a dictionary and stores three specific keys. 1) Username, 2) Age, 3) Gender. These are optional variables. The user doesn't need to create a user profile. Though it's encouraged that they do for better logging of the data. Note: If the user elects to not create a user profile this information is by default set.

Members

`def __init__(self, **kwargs)`

Initializes `SentienceScreen()` a more in depth analysis will be given under the `SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs)` functions documentation.

`def quick_check_os(self)`

This function is called when the user clicks on the "Check Operating System" button which is represented by an image of a computer on the menu bar. This function when clicked checks to see if the user is running either windows or Linux. If the user is running windows it makes three new TextInput Widgets visible by changing the opacity. If the user is using a Linux operating system clicking on this button does nothing. A more in depth analysis will be given in the `SentienceScreen().quick_check_os()` functions documentation.

```
def get_user_text_response(self)
    This function is called when the user hits the "enter key"
    on their keyboard while inside of the user_input TextInput
    Widget. A string variable is returned from this and passed
    to the chat bot so that it can form a response to what the
    users statement was. A more in depth analysis of this will
    be given in the SentienceScreen().get_user_text_response()
    functions documentation.

def get_caprica_text_response(self)
    This function is called after the user inputs a text
    response. And that response is sent to the chat bot. The
    response that the user input is used by this function to
    generate a response from the chat bot. A more in depth
    analysis will be given in the
    SentienceScreen().get_caprica_text_response() functions
    documentation.

def get_user_voice_response(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the
    "Record user" button. Which is located on the menu bar and
    is represented by the image of a blue talking head. If
    self.voice_disabled == True then the image will be a red
    talking head. If the user clicks the button when it's red a
    warning message will be displayed informing the user that
    he/she needs to first enable their microphone by clicking on
    the set_enable_disable_voice button. A More in depth
    analysis of this function will be given in the
    SentienceScreen().get_caprica_voice_response() function
    documentation.

def get_caprica_voice_response(self, words)
    This function is called after the user inputs a text string
    in the proper TextInput widget; or
    if self.voice_enabled == True. A more in depth analysis of
    this function will be given in the
    SentienceScreen().get_caprica_voice_response(self, words)
    function documentation.

def set_gender(self):
    This function is called in
    SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs). Through this
    function we set the voice property of self.engine to use
    the systems female voice option. A more in depth analysis
    of this function will be given in the
    SentienceScreen().set_gender(self) function documentation.

def set_speech_rate(self):
    This function is called in
    SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs). Through this
    function we can set the self.engine speech rate property.
    This function can in effect lower or increase the number
    of words spoken by the chat bot per minute. A more in
    depth analysis of this function will be given in the
    SentienceScreen().set_speech_rate() functions
    documentation.

def caprica_speak(self, words)
    This function is called from a variety of locations for the
    purpose of activating the voice feature of the chat bot
    which is derived from self.engine. A more in depth analysis
    of this function will be given in the
```

SentenceScreen().caprica_speak(self, words) functions documentation.

```
def onEnd(self, name, completed)
    This function is called everytime
    self.caprica_speak(self, words) is called. This function is
    fired when the self.caprica_speak event has ended. This is a
    callabck which terminates the event queue of the
    self.engine. A more in depth analysis of this function will
    be given in the
    SentenceScreen().onEnd(self, name, completed) functions
    documentation.
```

```
def clear_viewport(self)
    This function is caleld whenever the user clicks the
    "Erase logs" button. Which is represented by the eraser on
    the menu bar. This button only erases the text in the
    viewport TextInput Widget. A more in depth analysis of
    this function will be given in
    SentenceScreen().clear_viewport(self) function
    documentation.
```

```
def create_user_profile(self)
    This function is highly redundant and will be removed in
    the future. This function is called when ever the user inputs
    their username for the first time. It runs some checks and
    then simply calls self.caprica_speak() to speak the users
    input username. A more in depth analysis of this function
    will be given in the
    SentenceScreen().create_user_profile(self) function
    documentation.
```

```
def set_enable_disable_audio(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the
    self.set_enable_disable_audio button which is represented by
    either a red or blue speaker image on the menu bar. If
    self.audio_enabled == True the chat bot can use audio to
    communicate with the user and the image is a blue speaker.
    If self.audio_disabled == True then the chat bot can only
    communicate with the user via text. The button is also
    then represented by a red speaker. This function will
    update the image on the menu bar to reflect its current
    status. A more in depth analysis of this function will
    be given in the SentenceScreen().set_enable_disable_audio(self)
    function documentation.
```

```
def set_enable_disable_voice(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the
    self.set_enable_disable_voice button which is represented by
    either a red or blue microphone image on the menu bar.
    If self.voice_enabled == True the user can use their microphone
    to communicate with the chat bot and the image is a blue
    microphone. If self.voice_disabled == True then the user can
    only communicate with the chat bot via text. The button is
    also then represented by a red microphone. This function
    will update the image on the menu bar to reflect its current
    status. A more in depth analysis of this function will be
    given in the SentenceScreen().set_enable_disable_voice(self)
    function documentation.
```

```
def set_username(self)
    This function is called from two locations both involve the
    user inputting a desired username into a TextInput Widget
    and hitting the "Enter" key on their keyboard. This function
    sets the user name for the current user and can be changed
    at any time. A more in depth analysis of this function will
    be given in SentenceScreen().set_username() function
    documentation.
```

```
def set_sex(self)
    This function is called from two locations both involve the
    user inputting their gender into a TextInput Widget and
    hitting the "Enter" key on their keyboard. This function sets
```

the gender for the current user and can be changed at any time. A more in depth analysis of this function will be given in `SentienceScreen().set_sex()` function documentation.

```
def set_age(self)
    This function is called from two locations both involve the
    user inputting their age into a TextInput Widget and hitting
    the "Enter" key on their keyboard. This function sets the users
    age for the current user and can be changed at any time. A more
    in depth analysis of this function will be given in
    SentienceScreen().set_username() function documentation.
```

```
def print_files(self, path, filename)
    This function is called when the user clicks on the "Print"
    button on the menu bar. When called a Popup() window is
    created and allows the user to navigate to any file that
    they wish to print. within that window are two buttons.
    Clicking the "Print" button will print the selected file
    while clicking the "Close" button will close the Popup()
    window. A more in depth analysis of this function will be
    given in SentienceScreen().print_files(self, path, filename)
    function documentation.
```

```
def create_dir(self, path)
    This function is called from within
    SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs). When executed it
    checks to see if a specific system relative directory exists.
    If it does the function returns nothing. If it doesn't exist
    the function creates the directory and then calls the private
    function self.__create_files(self, path). A more in depth
    analysis of this function will be given in
    SentienceScreen().create_dir(self, path) function
    documentation.
```

```
def write_logs(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the "Write Logs"
    button on the menu bar which is represented by a pencil
    image. It creates and writes the contents of self.master_log
    to a text file which is either
    "Users input username + _Conversations"
    .txt or simply "Username_Conversations".txt.
    A more in depth analysis of this function will be given in
    SentienceScreen().write_logs(self) function documentation.
```

```
def open_print_file_dialog(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the "Print"
    button on the menu bar. This is the function that calls
    the Popup() window and allows the user to print a specific
    chosen file after navigating to it; and then by clicking the
    "Print files" button on that Popup() window.
```

```
def dismiss_popup(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the "close"
    button on the PrintDialog() Popup() window. It closes the
    Popup() window. A more in depth analysis of this function
    will be given in the SentienceScreen().dismiss_popup()
    function documentation.
```

```
def on_mouse_pos(self, instance pos):
    This function is called everytime that the user moves
    his or her mouse. If the mouse collides with any of the
    the buttons on the menu bar (Action Bar) this function
    checks the positions against the various if statements
    which relate to the specific button. When the position
    of the users mouse matches the positions outlined in
    the statements. A tool tip is displayed, which presents
    at least the name of the button.
```

```
def display_tooltip(self, *args):
    When this function is called the tooltip that relates
    to the button (as explained in on_mouse_pos) is created
    and added to the users screen. A clock event is then
    scheduled to delete the tooltip from the screen automatically
```

```

        after five seconds.

def close_tooltip(self, dt):
    This function is called by the clock event described in
    display_tooltip(). When this event is executed five seconds
    after it's been registered. The tooltip widget is
    deleted from the users screen.

def set_tooltip_text(self, text):
    We call this function and supply a string to the text
    parameter. This text relates to which ever button the users
    mouse colldied with. The text is then set and that's what's
    displayed to the user when the tooltip widget is added to
    the screen.

def caprica_timer(self, _time):
    This function is not currently in use. It's purpose
    was to function as an independent threaded timer. The time
    was based on the number supplied to the _time parameter.
    This function ticks down until _time is == 0 displaying
    the text ...Thinking... until _time is == 0; at which
    time the text displayed is then ...Inactive...

def start_timer_thread(self, _time):
    This function is not currently being used. But, it's
    purpose was to setup and run the caprica_timer function.

def check_timer(self, _time):
    This function is not being used. But, it's purpose was
    to check the status of self.caprica_timer(_time). To
    ensure that it ended when _time == 0 instead of counting
    down beyond that into negative numbers.

def get_caprica_response(self):
    This function is used to generate a response from the
    user. It combines all but the voice input/output
    responses. Basically, when you enter text into the
    user_input TextInput this function is called after
    the user hits the enter key. It then begins the
    process of the chatbot generating a response. It
    also runs as an independent thread.

def get_caprica_voice_thread(self, words):
    This function is called when the users has activated the
    voice option, then recorded their voice. Once that
    recording process is completed this function is called.
    This function then generates the chatbots response. It
    also runs as an independent thread.

def start_get_response_thread(self):
    We call this function after the user types some text
    into the self.ids.user_input TextInput widget, and
    then hits the enter key on their keyboard. This function
    changes the text of the notification_widget to
    '...Thinking...'. It then creates and runs the
    self.get_caprica_response() thread.

def start_voice_response_thread(self):
    We call this function after the voice option has been
    activated, and the user has hit the record button. Once
    the record button has been clicked, the user can begin
    speaking into their microphone. Once done speaking
    we create and run the self.get_caprica_voice_thread().
    # TODO: Fix notification text.

def _is_thread_stopped(self):
    We call this function to check if there are
    any active threads running.
    # TODO: This function is useless and should be removed.

def _stop_threading(self):
    This function is called when an active thread is
    supposed to be terminated. The idea is that the thread

```

```

    will be interrupted and thus die.
    # TODO: Remove this because it doesn't do anything.

def get_user_text(self):
    This function is called to return the current
    text contained in the user_input TextInput widget.

def open_delete_file_dialog(self):
    This function is called when the users clicks on the
    delete file button which is located under the settings
    submenu on the menu bar. It opens a Popup() window. Which
    contains a filebrowser and allows the user to navigate to
    the file that they wish to delete. They can then select
    the file by clicking on it, and then clicking the delete
    button on the Popup() window. Or click the cancel button
    at any time which closes the window.

def delete_file(self, path, filename):
    This function is called after the user has selected a
    file in the Popup() window file browser and then clicked
    the delete button. The file the user selected is then
    deleted if it exists. If it doesn't exist the user is
    informed.
    # TODO: Remove path parameter as it does nothing at all.

def delete_all(self):
    We call this function if the user clicks on the
    **Delete All** button which is located in the
    settings submenu on the menu bar. Clicking this
    button deletes all files and folders generated by the
    this program. It also then exits the program.

def display_user_conversation(self):
    This function is called when the user clicks on
    the display conversation button. It outputs the
    contents of self.master_log into the view_port
    Widget.

def increase_chatbot_voume(self, vol):
    This function can be called to increase the volume
    of self.engine. The volume is increased by vol. The
    values it can take are between 0-1. With 0 being the
    lowest and one being the highest. # TODO: Re-implement

def decrease_chatbot_voume(self, vol):
    This function can be called to decrease the volume
    of self.engine. The volume is idecreased by vol. The
    values it can take are between 0-1. With 0 being the
    lowest and one being the highest. # TODO: Re-implement

def set_volume(self, vol):
    This function is called to set the volume of
    self.engine. The volume is set to vol; vol can be
    any value between 0-1.

def increase_rate_of_speech(self, value):
    This funciton is called when the user increases
    the rate of speech using the settings menu. The
    current rate of self.engine is increased by value.

def decrease_rate_of_speech(self, value):
    This funciton is called when the user decreases
    the rate of speech using the settings menu. The
    current rate of self.engine is decreased by value.

Private Members
-----
def __create_files(self, path)
    This function is called from within the
    self.create_dir(self, path) function
    which is called first by the
    SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs) function.
    This function when called checks to see if specific files

```


exist and if they don't it creates them. If they do already exist it essentially returns none. It's also called from one other function if a search does not find the required files which means that they were intentionally or unintentionally deleted. A more in depth analysis of this function will be given in `SentenceScreen().__create_files(self, path)` function documentation.

```
def __append_file(self, world, path)
    This function is called every time the user speaks to the
    chat bot and every time that the chat bot responds. The data
    passed to words is the response from both parties which is
    then appended to a specific file(s) which path comes from
    the path parameter. A more in depth analysis of this function
    will be given in
    SentenceScreen().__append_file(self, world, path) Note: The
    "World" param is a typo and needs to be changed to "word/words"

def __set_thinking_text(self, bool):
    This function is called to change the text and the
    color of the text of the notification_widget TextInput
    to reflect the current status of the program. Ie,
    if the chatbot is about to generate a response it
    says '...Thinking...' in red text. If the chatbot has
    already generated a response it says '...Inactive...'
    in blue text.
def __currently_thinking(self, bool):
    This function is called to determine the current
    status of the program and the chatbot. If it's
    thinking or inactive.
    # TODO: This function is redundant
```

Notes

This is the essential widget. It's where everything happens.

Definition at line 144 of file [Sentence.py](#).

6.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

6.5.2.1 __init__()

```
def Sentence.SentenceScreen.__init__(
    self,
    kwargs )
```

```
def __init__(self, **kwargs):
```

Parameters

param1 : self

Denotes this as being a member of the `SentenceScreen()` class.

param2 : **kwargs

**kwargs stands for keyword arguments. This allows an arbitrary number of keyword arguments to be passed to the `self.SentenceScreen().__init__()` function.

Attributes

mouse_pos

mouse_pos is an optional, though required for our

purposes, parameter of the Window.bind() function. We call this function which is a member of the Window() class. To register a mouse event. We bind the traditional mouse_pos event to our own self.on_mouse_pos(). The mouse (pointer) is always tracked were simply binding it to one of our functions so that we can monitor the position and instance of the pointer and call the bound function when it's appropriate.

self.tooltip_open
self.tooltip_open is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use this as a flag to determine whether or not the ToolTipLabel widget is being shown.

self.mic
self.mic is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use this to create our sr.Microphone() object. This object allows us the ability to access and manipulate the users microphone, assuming that they have one. For later use in our program.

self.chatbot
self.chatbot is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use this to create our ChatBot() object. We can then manipulate self.chatbot, which we do, throughout the rest of our program. This is one of the core objects. Without this we have no chatbot.

self.audio_threshold
self.audio_threshold is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. It stores an integer value. This value enables us to force the users microphone to ignore noises below a certain range.

self.audio_enabled
self.audio_enabled is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us if the user has enabled the audio option. The user can enable the audio option by clicking on the red speaker button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This sets self.audio_enabled == True and changes the color of the icon of the speaker button to blue.

self.audio_disabled
self.audio_disabled is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us if the user has disabled the audio option. The user can disable the audio option by clicking on the blue speaker button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This sets self.audio_enabled == False and changes the color of the icon of the speaker button to red.

self.record.dynamic_energy_threshold
We use this to prevent self.record from dynamically ie, constantly, checking the and setting the energy_threshold of self.record. Ideally, this should be left as a dynamic process but because no one microphone was created equal. Things get annoying really fast. So I've simply set it to a static variable for windows operating systems. And dynamically set it once for linux operating systems.

self.master_log
self.master_log is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. It's a string variable that we use to store the users conversation with the chatbot. Every time that the user and the chatbot say something. Their responses are added to this string. We use this string to write data to files.

self.voice_enabled

`self.voice_enabled` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us if the user has enabled the voice option. The user can enable the voice option by clicking on the red microphone button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This sets `self.voice_enabled == True` and changes the color of the icon of the microphone button to blue. It also sets `self.voice_disabled == False`.

`self.voice_disabled`
`self.voice_disabled` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us if the user has disabled the voice option. The user can disable the voice option by clicking on the blue microphone button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This sets `self.voice_enabled == False` and changes the color of the icon of the microphone button to red.

`self.user_input`
`self.user_input` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this string variable to temporarily store the contents of `self.ids.user_input.text`. Which is the `TextInput` widget that contains the users text comment to the chat bot. The data is returned to `self.user_input` when the user enters some text and hits the enter key on their keyboard while in the `TextInput` widget.

`self.__user_profile`
`self.user_profile` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this dictionary data structure to store the users information if they choose to give it. It stores their desired username, age, and gender. It's not a required thing. It's optional but personalizes a few things and helps to maintain more efficient logs of the conversations that the chatbots has. If there are multiple people speaking to it.

`self.username`
`self.username` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this string variable to store the users desired username. Or, if the user elects not to supply a username we give this a default value of 'User: ' and display it in the `view_port` `TextInput` widget to display the current conversation to the user.

`self.on_mouse_pos`
`self.on_mouse_pos` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. It's a function that we use to track and handle mouse events. If the user hovers their mouse over a button on the Menu bar (Action Bar). This function is called, which locates the mouses position and instance of the mouse when it collided with a button. It then executes the appropriate if statements which then create a `ToolTipLabel` widget, change the text to reflect the button the user collided with. And then displays that label as a tooltip over the button.

`self.engine`
`self.engine` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this to create our object of the `pyttsx3` class. This allows us to access the users systems text to speech software so that the response generated by the chatbot can be verbally delivered to the user. If they elected to active either the audio or voice options.

`self.record()`
`self.record()` is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. It's the object of the `sr.Recognizer()` class. This allows us to accept, transcribe and later manipulate an audio recording of the user. This occurs when the user has activated the voice option.

```

self.__is_thinking
self.__is_thinking is a member of the SentienceScreen()
class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell
us whether or not the chatbot is preparing to generate
a response for the user. Or has just finished generating
a response to the user. When the chatbot is generating
a response the text of the notification_widget is set
to '...Thinking...' and the color of that text is red.
When the chatbot finishes generating a response and has
sent it to the user the text is set to '...Inactive...'
and is blue.

self.current_conversation
This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
We use this string variable to store the current
contents of the view_port Widget. When a tooltip
is displayed. We do this to prevent the loss of
the information that was previously being displayed.
Members
-----
super(SentienceScreen, self).__init__(**kwargs)
Here we're calling super dynamically to allow the
use of inheritance. This applies to the
sentienceScreenManager() class. It allows us to
work with the various widgets and screens.

Window.bind(mouse_pos = self.on_mouse_pos)
We call Window.bind() to bind the base Window
classes mouse_pos event to our mouse event. Which
in this case is self.on_mouse_pos()

threading.Event()
threading.Event() is a member of the threading()
class. We use this to create a threading event
which we'll use to interrupt active threads later on.

Factory.ToolTipLabel(text = (string))
We use this to register and instantiate
classes anywhere anytime. In our case though
we're just setting this up and setting the text
field to '', ie, an empty string.

Config.set('input', 'mouse', 'mouse', disable_multitouch)
Config is a member of the kivy base class. We call
this in our SentienceScreen.__init__() method
to disable kivy's multitouch ability. This shuts off
users ability to interact via touch screen on touch
screen capable systems.

sys.platform.startswith(string)
This is a member of the sys() class. We call this
function to determine whether what operating system
the user is using. It returns a boolean value, if
the version matches either 'linux' or 'win'.

pyttsx3.init(string)
This is a member of the pyttsx3() class. We call
this function when we declare and instantiate
our object of this class. It also serves to
set the driver for the systems text to speech
software based on the users operating system.

sr.Recognizer()
This is a member of the speech_recognition() class.
We call this when we declare and instance our
self.record object. Which then allows us to
accept user input from a microphone and then
transcribe that audio response as a string for
later manipulation.

sr.Microphone()
This is a member of the speech_recognition() class.

```

We call this when we declare and instantiate our `self.mic` object. Which then allows us to manipulate the users microphone if they have one.

`ChatBot()`

Here we setup the ChatBot. We do so when we declare and instantiate our `self.chatbot` object. We create and supply the required filters and adapters which dictate how this chatbot will learn.

`self.set_gender()`

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We call this function to set the gender of `self.engine` to a female. This has the effect of changing the default voice from a male, to female voice.

`self.set_speech_rate()`

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We call this function to set the speech rate of the users systems speech to text software. In our case we lower it so that when `self.caprica_speak()` is called the resulting spoken string is done so in a manner that the user can understand.

`leng()`

We call the built in python `leng()` or `length` function to determine the length of `self.username`. If the length is less than or equal to zero we supply `self.username` with the default value of 'User: '. If the user elects later on to set their own username then the `self.user_profile` overrides this variable.

`self.create_dir(path)`

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We call this function to create a series of files and folders that the user needs to operate this program.

`self.engine.connect(string, event)`

We call this function to bind our events to the `pytttsx3` events. We connect `self.onEnd` to the `pytttsx3` 'finished-utterance' event. This event is fired when the `pytttsx3` finishes speaking whatever string was supplied to it. We also connect `self.caprica_speak` to 'started-utterance' which is fired when the systems text to speech software begins speaking a supplied string.

Private Members

None

Exceptions

None

Returns

None

Notes

This is the initialization method of `SentienceScreen()`. It's relatively comprehensive so I'm not going to explain it again. It's easy enough to understand what's happening when you reference the above comments.

Definition at line 662 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3 Member Function Documentation

6.5.3.1 __append_file()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.__append_file (
    self,
    words,
    path ) [private]

def __append_file(self, words, path)
    This function is called every time the user
    and or the chat bot speaks. It Appends every
    every conversation to the appropriate file.
```

Parameters:

```
-----
    param1 : self
    Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
    class.
```

```
    param2 : words
    Words is a string variable that contains
    the response spoken by either the chat bot
    or the user. This is the string that's appended
    to the appropriate text file.
```

```
    param3 : path
    The path variable is passed to this function
    from the self.create_dir(self, path) function
    which is also the calling function for
    self.__create_files(self, path).
```

Attributes

```
-----
    path
    The path variable here is a reference
    to the absolute file path of a specific
    file. This function is called every time a
    response is entered by the user and generated
    by the chat bot. The response are then appended
    to User_Statements, Caprica_Statements respectively.
```

Members

```
-----
    os.path.isfile('path to file')
    We call this function to ensure that
    the files we're attempting to manipulate
    already exist. If os.path.isfile() == True
    then the file exists and the data stored in
    the words variable is appended to the end of
    the file. If os.path.isfile() == False then
    the file does not exist and we re-call the
    function self.__create_files(self, path).
```

Private Members

```
-----
    self.__create_files(self, path)
    This function is called only if one
    of the files required files has been deleted.
    This function will then write the file to
    the disk.
```

Returns

```

-----
    return None

Exceptions
-----
    OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.

    IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.

    RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
to make sure that it completes and executes the python
text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

    ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
exception will be handled and logged to an error log
text file.

    FileNotFoundError
This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary
concern is that file path the user selected is broken.
Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs
it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

    NameError
Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the
primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does
not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode
characters. In which case the exception is handled and
logged to an error log text file.
Notes
-----
    This function is called every time the user or
    the chat bot inputs/generates a response. That response
    is then appended to it's respective file.

    1: User response: User_Statements.txt

    2: Chat bot response: Caprica_Statements

```

Definition at line [3630](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.2 __create_files()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.__create_files (
    self,
    path ) [private]

def __create_files(self, path)
    This function is called during the

```

SentienceScreen().__init__() function.
 From within the self.create_dir(self, path)
 function.

Parameters:

 param1 : self
 Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
 class.

param2 : path
 The path variable is passed to this function
 from the self.create_dir(self, path) function
 which is also the calling function for
 self.__create_files(self, path).

Attributes

 path
 The path variable stores the path to the
 location where we previously created a
 folder. This is the same path that we will
 use to create three text files.
 Caprica_Statements.txt
 User_Statements.txt
 Error Logs.txt
 We simply append those three file names to the
 end of the passed path variable.

Members

 os.path.isfile('path to file')
 We call this function to ensure that
 the files we're attempting to create
 don't already exist.
 If os.path.isfile() == True then the
 file(s) exist and we do nothing.
 If os.path.isfile() == False then the
 files do not exist and we create them.

Private Members

 None

Returns

 return None

Exceptions

 OSError
 The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
 What I'm primarily concerned with here however
 is import statements, incompatible Operating
 systems, and bad system calls. The exception
 if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
 log text file.

IOError
 The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
 My primary concern is file manipulation. The
 improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
 the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
 an error log text file.

RunTimeError
 The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure
 that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
 to make sure that it completes and executes the python
 text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
 a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
 will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

FileNotFoundError

This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary concern is that file path the user selected is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

NameError

Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode characters. In which case the exception is handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

This function is called during the initialization of `SentienceScreen()` from within the `self.create_dir(self, path)` function. The purpose of `self.__create_files(self, path)` is to create series of files which we will use to store.

- 1: `Caprica_Statements` : Stores all response from the chat bot.
- 2: `User_Statements` : Stores all responses from the user.
- 3: `Error Logs` : Stores any exceptions that occur with a time date and calling function stamp.
- 4: `Username + _Conversation` : This file will be eventually created and stored to maintain a comprehensive list of all chat bot and user responses as they relate to each other.

Definition at line 3454 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.3 __currently_thinking()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.__currently_thinking (
    self,
    bool ) [private]

__currently_thinking(self, bool)

param1: self
    Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
    class.

param2 : bool
    A boolean variable is passed to this function and
    then used to determine the text in the self.notification_widget
    TextInput Widget.

Attributes
-----
    bool
    bool is used to store the boolean variable
    passed to this function upon its function call.
Members
-----
    None
```

Privat Members

```

self.__is_thinking
self.__is_thinking is a member of the SentienceScreen()
class. We use this to monitor the status the 'thinking'
status of the program and to switch it on and off. If
it's on self.notification_widget has its text field set
to '...Thinking...' with a red foreground. If it's off
self.notification_widget has its text field set to
'...Inactive...' with a blue foreground.
self.__set_thinking_text(bool)
Once we know if the program is currently thinking
we call this function which is a member of the
SentienceScreen() class. To actually change
the text field of the self.notification_widget.
Notes
-----
We call this function to check to see if the chatbot
is about to begin generating a response to the user.

If the chatbot is about to begin it's generation process
we set the self.__is_thinking variable to True, we then
call self.__set_thinking_text(bool) to change the
text field of self.notification_widget to '...Thinking...'
with a red foreground.

If the chatbot is done generating a resposne we set
the variable self.__is_thinking to False, and then call
self.__set_thinking_text(bool) to change the text field
of the self.notification_widget to '...Inactive...' with
a blue foreground color.

```

Definition at line 6114 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.4 __set_thinking_text()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.__set_thinking_text (
    self,
    bool ) [private]

```

```
__Set_thinking_text(self, bool)
```

Parameters

```

param1 : self
Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
class.

```

```

param2 : bool
The boolean variable contains the dertmining factor
for how the text will be set and what color that text
will be in the self.notification_widget. It recieves
this information from the
self.__currently_thinking() function.

```

Attributes

```

bool
if bool == True then the chatbot is about to begin
generating a response for the user. We then set the
text field of self.notification_widget to
'...Thinking...' and set the foreground to red. If
it's False we know then that the chatbot just
finished generating a response. We then set the text
field of self.notification_widget to '...Inactive...'
with a blue foreground.

```

Members

```

-----
self.notification_widget.text
    We use this to set the text field of the
    self.notification_widget TextInput widget to the
    appropriate text based on the preceeding conditions. This
    is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.

self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color
    We use this to give the text a color. The color is relative
    to the programs current status. If the program is
    '...Thinking...' then the text will be red. If the program
    is '...Inactive...' then the text will be blue. This
    function is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.

kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('hex string')
    This is a member of the Kivy base class. We use this
    function to convert a hexadecimal string to a compatiabile
    color read as an integer by the self.ids.notification_widget
    TextInput widget.
Private Members
-----
    None
Exceptions
-----
    None
Returns
-----
    None
Notes
-----
    We call this function to change the self.notification_widget
    TextInput widgets text field to either '...Thinking...' or
    '...Inactive...'. This status is determined when the chatbot
    is generating or finished generating a response. If the
    chatbot is generating a response it's thinking. If it has
    finished generating a reponse then it's set to inactive.

    We then change the color of the text using a hex string
    which is then read as an integer byt the
    self.notification_widget.foreground_color property.
    If the program is thinking then the text is made red.

    If the program is inactive then the text is made blue.

```

Definition at line 6033 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.5 caprica_speak()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.caprica_speak (
    self,
    words )

```

```

def caprica_speak(self, words)

```

Parameters:

```

-----
    param1 : self
    Denotes it as being a member of
    SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

```

```

    param2 : words
    The parameter words contains the chat bots
    response to the user.

```

Attributes

```
-----
    self.ids.user_input
The string contained in the user_input TextInput
Widget is cleared and the hint_text is reset.
```

Members

```
-----
    self.onEnd(self)
This function is called every time that the
self.caprica_speak() function has been called. Once
self.caprica_speak() finishes speaking the passed string.
self.onEnd() is fired because it's bound to the
'finished-utterance' event. This ends the speaking
loop and empties the event queue.
```

```
    self.engine.say(str(words))
This function is called from within the
self.caprica_speak() function. this is the function
which access the systems tts software and actually
verbally 'speaks' the string passed to it.
```

```
    self.engine.startLoop()
This function is called to ensure that the string passed
to self.caprica_speak() is fully spoken. Ie, it ensures
that the entire string is read before the event
'finished-utterance' is fired.
```

Private Members

```
-----
    None
```

Returns

```
-----
    return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
    OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.
```

```
    IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.
```

```
    RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
to make sure that it completes and executes the python
text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
```

```
    ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
exception will be handled and logged to an error
log text file.
```

Notes

```
-----
    We call this function if self.auido_enabled == True
    and or if self.voice_enabled == True. The purpose
    of this function is to access the programs tts
```

software to verbally speak the string passed to it.

We start off by checking the users operating system.

If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True`
the user is using a Linux based operating system and
the appropriate if statements are executed.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True`
then the user is running a windows based operating
system and the appropriate if statements are executed.

We then sen a string to `self.engine.say()` which access
the systems tts software and reads the string it's sent.
Which is in this case the response of the chat bot.

`self.engine.say(str(words))`

We then call `self.engine.startLoop()` to start a loop
ensuring that the string(s) sent to `self.caprica_speak()`
are all read.

Finally, we clear the `user_input TextInput` Widget
resetting its `hint_text` property as well.

Definition at line 2080 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.6 caprica_timer()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.caprica_timer (
    self,
    _time )
```

```
def caprica_timer(self, _time)
```

Parameters

param1 : self

Denotes this as being a member of the `SentienceScreen()`
class.

param2 : _time

Can be either double or of type int. I'm using it
as an integer by supplying it with a whole part. This
variable dictates how long the timer which is this
function runs.

Attributes

mins

This variable stores the number of minutes that
this timer function will run. mins is displayed and
along with secs ticks down to reflect the amount of
time that this function will run. Though the user can't
see the visual display.

secs

This variable the number of seconds that this timer
function will run. secs is displayed and along with
mins ticks down to reflect the amount of time that
this function will run. Though the user can't see
the visual display.

timeformat

timeformat is the format of how the time will appear
to the user when it's printed to the console. It
looks like this. If you supply, 168 to this function
it would output 2:48. Though the user can't see this
visual timer.

Members

```

    time.sleep(integer)
We call time.sleep() to ensure that the timer
only counts down 1 second at a time and that it
doesn't interfere with any other active thread.
    divmod()
This is a builtin python function which returns
the quotient and remainder of the two numbrs
whic are supplied to it; in this case mins, secs.
    str().format()
This is a member of the built in python string class.
It formats teh string to look however you set it. In
our case we format the ticker display to print out
2:48 if supplied with 168, if it were 120 it would
look like 2:00.
    self.check_timer(_time)
This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
We call this function to ensure that _time is
not less than or equal to zero if it is we terminate
both self.check_timer and self.caprica_timer().
    self.notification_widget.foreground_color
This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. It's
one of our TextInput widgets. We use this to change the
foreground color, which is the color of the text. To
reflect the active status of the program. If the chatbot
is about to generate a response for the user the color
of the text is changed to red. If the chatbot has just
finished generating a response to the user the color
of the text is blue.
    self.notification_widget.text
This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We
use this to set the text property of the
self.notification_widget which is one of our
TextInput widgets. We do this to reflect the current
status of the program. If the chatbot is about to
generate a response for the user we change the text
to '...Thinking...' and set the color of the text to
red. If the chatbot has just finished generating a
response to the user we set the text to '...Inactive...'
and change the color of the text to blue.
    kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex()
This is a member of the kivy.utils() class. We call
this function to convert a hexadecimal string to
an integer or double value that (automaticaly double)
that can be interpereted by the TextInput widget
as an appropriate and existing color code. Kivy uses
the opengl method setting colors and it's easier
for me to work with hex then it is for me to determine
the rgba-opnegl equivelant.
Private Members
-----
    None
Exceptions
-----
    None
Returns
-----
    None
Notes
-----
    This function is not currently being used. But,
    an explanation of it's use is as follows. The developer
    supplies a number to the _time variable. This number
    represents the time that this function will run.

    This function should run as an independent thread which
    constantly ticks down until _time = 0. While it ticks
    down it should also flash the text '...Thinking...'
    until the function terminates when it sets the text
    to '...Inactive...'

```

Definition at line 4458 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.7 check_timer()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.check_timer (
    self,
    _time )
```

```
check_timer(self, _time)
```

Parameters

```
    param1 : self
self denotes this function as being a member of
SentienceScreen().

    param2 : _time
_time is a double variable which contains a number.
This number is used in self.caprica_timer as a countdown.
This function monitors that countdown and ensures that
when time is <= 0 the while loop in self.caprica_timer
is broken. We also use this to know when to
disable/enable some other features in that function.
More information about self.caprica_timer can be found
in it's comments. For our purpose here we check _time
to see if it's <= 0 if it is we return True if
_time is > 0 we return False.
```

Attributes

```
    _time
See above information in Parameters section.
```

Members

```
    None
Private Members
```

 None

Exceptions

```
    None
```

Returns

```
    True
We return True if _time is <= 0.
    False
We return False if _time is > 0.
```

Notes:

```
    This function is called during self.caprica_timer
    to check the variable _time. If the number stored in
    the variable _time is less than or equal to 0 we
    return True. If the number stored in _time is
    greater than 0 we return False.
```

Definition at line [4671](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.8 clear_viewport()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.clear_viewport (
    self )
```

```
def clear_viewport(self):
    We call this function a few times. It's
    probably the simplest one here to understand.
    It's purpose is only to reset the text in the
    view_port TextInput Widget to an empty '' string.
```

Parameters:

```
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
class.
```

Attributes

```
-----
    self.ids.view_port
view_port TextInput Widget is one of our main TextInput Widgets
which displays the text conversations between the user and the
chat bot.
```

Members

```
-----
    None
```

Private Members

```
-----
    None
```

Returns

```
-----
    return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
    OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.
```

```
    IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.
```

```
    RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure that
the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make
sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech
functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If
something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to
an error log text file.
```

```
    ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate.
And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled
and logged to an error log text file.
```

Notes

```
-----
    The purpose of this function is only to reset the text
    in the view_port TextInput Widget to an empty '' string.
    Which also has the effect of resetting the hint_text
    property.
```

Definition at line [2345](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.9 close_tooltip()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.close_tooltip (
    self,
    dt )
```

```
close_tooltip(self, dt)
```

Parameters

```
-----
    param1 : self
self denotes that this is a member of SentienceScreen().
```

```
    param2 : dt
The dt parameter is a float (double) value. It refers
to a time. So in our case we supply the number 5 to
this parameter when this function is called in
self.display_tooltip(). The number 5 refers to
milliseconds/seconds/frames. The time at which
this function is called will be different from
system to system but will not exceed 5 seconds.
```

Attributes

```
-----
    self.tooltip
tooltip is a reference to the ToolTipLabel Widget
in the kv design language. This the instantiated and
mutable object of that widget.
```

```
    self.tooltip_open
We use tooltip_open to check whether or not the tooltip
widget is currently "open", in other words, in use. If
tooltip_open == True then we know that the tooltip
widget is currently in use and we can close it. If
it's False we know it's not in use and that it can
be opened to display information about a widget on
the menu bar (ActionBar).
```

```
    Window
The window member relates to the kivy Window.
The Window is the main active root widget.
This should not be confused with root_widget.
The root widget that Window refers to is the
windowing system its self which is default and
separate from any user generated widgets.
```

Members

```
-----
    Window.remove_widget(self.tooltip)
This allows us to remove (delete) a widget
from the current active window (widget). Remember
this refers to the windowing system and the main
window. That is to say that we can use this to
remove a user created widget from the MainWindow.
In this case we use it to remove SentienceScreen.tooltip.
self.tooltip is the only parameter supplied to this function
call as it's the only widget that we remove.
```

Private Members

```
-----
```

```
    None
Returns
```

```
-----
```

```
    None
Exceptions
```

```
-----
```

```
    None
```

Notes

```
-----
```

```
    I've outlined what this function does fairly well in
the above comments. But, an overview of the function
is this.
```

We call `self.close_tooltip(event, dt)` with the `kivy Clock.schedule_once(event, dt)` function. We only call `self.close_tooltip` if `self.tooltip_open == True`.

Calling this function allows us to remove the tooltip (Label) with descriptive text from the screen.

Definition at line 4311 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.10 create_dir()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.create_dir (
    self,
    path )
```

```
def create_dir(self, path)
    This function is called during the
    SentienceScreen().__init__() function.
    It creates a directory (folder) that
    will be used to store a series of files
    in.
```

Parameters:

```
-----
    param1 : self
    Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
    class.
```

```
    param2 : path
    This is the path for the folder we're about
    to create in the function self.create_dir(path)
```

Attributes

```
-----
    path
    The path variable stores the path to the
    location where we will create a folder on
    the users operating system. We will create
    a series of required files when we call the
    self.__create_files(path) function.
    This path is based on the users operating system.
```

Members

```
-----
os.mkdir()
    This function is called to access the systems native
    directory creation process. On linux the command is
    simply mkdir. Whereas on windows you're accessing
    the win32 api and calling the C CREATE_DIRECTORY
    binding function.
```

Private Members

```
-----
    self.__create_files(path)
    We call this function after we've created the
    folder that we intend to store the required files in.
    We pass one parameter to this function and it's path.
    I've set the files names to be specific so All I need
    to do is path + 'file name' inside the function
    self.__create_files(path)
```

Returns

```
-----
```

```
return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
```

OSError

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RunTimeError

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

FileNotFoundError

This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary concern is that file path the user selected is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

NameError

Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode characters. In which case the exception is handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

```
-----
```

This function is called during the initialization of SentenceScreen() it's purpose is to create a folder.

In this folder we store a number of text files which are created after the folder has been made; at which time another function is called from within self.create_dir(path) which then creates those text files.

Definition at line [3306](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.11 create_user_profile()

```
def Sentience.SentenceScreen.create_user_profile (
    self )
```

```
def create_user_profile(self)
    We call this function after the user has entered
    his/her desired username. It's only purpose is to
    check if the length of the string that stores the
```

```

    username is greater than 0. If it's not it sets a
    default value to the username of 'User: '.
    If it is greater than zero this function calls the
    self.caprica_speak(string) function and says
    'Hello ' + self.username

Parameters:
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
class.

Attributes
-----
    self.username
This is the string variable that contains the users
desired input username. If no username is set a
default value of 'User: ' is set to self.username

Members
-----
    self.caprica_speak(string)
We call this function with the string
'Hello' + self.username Essentially the call to
self.caprica_speak(string) from the function
self.create_user_profile(self) is just a way to
personalize the experience and deliver a verbal greeting
to the user.

Private Members
-----
    None

Returns
-----
    return None

Exceptions
-----
    OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.

    IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.

    RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
to make sure that it completes and executes the python
text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

    ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
exception will be handled and logged to an error log
text file.

Notes
-----
    This functions purpose is just a way to personalize the
    experience and deliver a verbal greeting to the user.

    As always we start off with a system check.

```

If `sys.startswith('linux') == True` then we know that the user is using a Linux based operating system and the appropriate if statement is executed.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` we know the user is using a windows based operating system and the appropriate if statements are executed.

We then check the length of `self.username`
`len(self.username) <= 0` if this is True we know that the user did not set a username and we set a default value for `self.username` of
`'User: '`.

If `len(self.username) > 0` we know that the user has entered as username and we call
`self.caprica_speak('Hello' + self.username)` to deliver a personal greeting to the user.

Definition at line 2423 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.12 `decrease_chatbot_volume()`

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.decrease_chatbot_volume (
    self,
    vol )
```

Decreases the chatbots volume by `vol`.

Definition at line 1043 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.13 `decrease_rate_of_speech()`

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.decrease_rate_of_speech (
    self,
    value )
```

Decreases the chatbots words spoken per minute.

Definition at line 1222 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.14 delete_all()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.delete_all (
    self )

delete_all(self)

Paraemters
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes this as being a member of
SentienceScreen().
Attributes
-----
    temp
temp is a local variable which we use to store the
absolute directory path; to the folder that was
created when this program was first run. This folder
varies based on the users operating system. We pass
this variable to our deletion tool.
    ignore_errors
    This is sort of a misnomer. This a member of the
    shutil.rmtree() class. It doesn't actually ignore
    any errors. It just forces the function to delete
    the files and or folders and more importantly, to
    not print out any errors. It's a boolean variable
    and we set it to true to ensure that it does in fact
    force the deletion of the folder.
Members
-----
    sys.platform.startswith('string')
We use this function to detect the users operating
system. It will determine whether or not you're using
a windows or linux based operating system. It doesn't
search for a specific version. It just ensures that
you're using one of them. This allows us to make this
program cross platform.
    shutil.rmtree(path, optional_boolean)
    We use this function to preform our deletion operations.
    By default it makes use of the native systems api to
    preform this operation. We need to supply it a path,
    this where our temp variable comes in. You'll remember
    that we stored the path to the directory in it. We
    also supply this function with a boolean variable
    ignore_errors and set it to True. As mentioned above
    this simply ensures that the folder gets deleted,
    whether it's empty (this is what it checks for) or not
    and prevents it from spitting out any warnings or errors
    from the system. This bool vairable is by default set
    to False.
    self.ids.view_port.text
This is the view_port TextInput widget in the
kv code. We use this widget to display certain
warnings and conversations to the user. In this
case when the folder has been deleted we inform the
user by printing out the folders path and stating
that it has been deleted.
    Private members
    -----
self.__append_file(string, filepath)
    This function is a member of SentienceScreen(). We
    call this function to append error messages if they
    occur to an error log. We supply the function,
    the exception, what occurred, and the date and time
    that it occurred to this fileself.
    Returns
    -----
None
    Exceptions
    -----
IOError
```

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

FileNotFoundError

This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary concern is that file path the user selected is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

Notes

First we check to make sure the user is running a viable operating system. Rather, one that's compatible with this program. We then execute the appropriate code.

We create a variable named temp and store the absolute path of the directory (folder) that we're going to delete.

We then call shutil.rmtree() to make access of the systems native api to delete the directory. Once deleted we display a message which includes the full directory path and a string stating that the folder has been deleted.

If any errors occur we record and log them to an error log.

Definition at line 5908 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.15 delete_file()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.delete_file (
    self,
    path,
    filename )
```

```
delete_file(self, path, filename)
```

Parameters

param1 : self

Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen() class.

param2 : path

contains the partial path to the file returned to it by the users selection in the DeleteDialog() pop up window. This parameter does not contain the filename. Nor is it ever used. It's pointless to even be here.

param3: filename

filename contains the full file path to the file that the user selected for deletion by clicking on the file and then clicking the delete button in the DeleteDialog() Popup() window.

Attributes

temp

temp contains the formatted and absolute filepath to the file that the user selected for deletion. This

path is then passed to `os.remove(temp)` to carry out the actual deletion process.

Members

`os.path.isfile(path)`

We call this function which is a member of the `os()` class. To ensure that the filepath passed to it does indeed exist. If it does exist this function returns `tru` and the appropriate `if` statement is executed. If it returns `False` the file does not exist and again the appropriate `if` statement is executed.

`os.remove(path)`

We call this function which is a member of the `os()` class to carry out the deletion process of the file that the user selected. This call makes use of the users systems native API deletion feature.

`self.ids.view_port.text`

We call this function which is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. To change the text of the `view_port TextInput` widget. The text set depends on whether or not the file was deleted. If the file selected did exist and was deleted the text is changed to 'Filepath File has been deleted'. If the file did not exist and therefor was not deleted then the text is set to 'Filepath either does not exist or was already deleted'.

Private Members

None

Exceptions

`IOError`

The `IOError` can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

`FileNotFoundError`

This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary concern is that file path the user selected is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

Returns

None

Notes

This function is called after the user selects a file that they wish to delete in the `DeleteDialog() Popup()` window. Then proceeds by clicking the delete button on that `Popup()` window. The partial path with out the file name is returned to this funtion but is not used.

The full filepath is also returned and stored in the variable `filename`. We store `filename` in the string variable `temp`. We then strip the first two, and last two characters in the `temp` variable. `Filename` is returned as tuple and so it contains `'[/example/filepath/random.text]'`.

We then ensure that the selected file does exist and if it does we delete it and inform the user that the file was succesfully deleted. If the file doesn't exist during the initial check we then inform the user that it doesn't exist or that it's already been deleted.

Definition at line 5786 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.16 dismiss_popup()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.dismiss_popup (
    self )

def dismiss_popup(self): is called when the user clicks
the Cancel button on the Popup

self._popup.dismiss() : calls the built in to dismiss the Popup
```

Definition at line 3994 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.17 display_tooltip()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.display_tooltip (
    self,
    args )

display_tooltip(self, *args):

Parameters
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes this function as being a member of
self.SentienceScreen().

    param2 : *args
Can take a list, array dict, etc.. of
arguments. This relates to the specific position and
instance of the pointer (mouse) when this function is
called.
Attributes
-----
    self.tooltip
self.tooltip is the widget ToolTipLabel declared in
the kv design language. This is the tooltip widget
that we use to display the text which describes the
buttons the user hovers over.
Members
-----
    Window
The window member relates to the kivy Window.
The Window is the main active root widget.
This should not be confused with root_widget.
The root widget that Window refers to is the
windowing system its self which is default and
separate from any user generated widgets.

    Window.add_widget()
When this is called we add a new widget
to the main active window. In this case
we're adding a Label widget which contains
descriptive text about the specific button
that the user is hovering over when this function
is called.

    Clock
This is the kivy clock, not the system clock.
This handles all of the frames, callbacks and events
in a kivy program. That is to say that this is what makes
everything work in that it calls things rhythmically and
prevents any thing from occurring concurrently witch could
break the program. It also has other uses such as registering
function calls that will occur at or during specific intervals.
```

```

Clock.schedule_once(event, time)
Clock.schedule_once() is a way for us to
call a specific function once (not recursively,
or repetitively). This function call requires
an event, such as the calling of a function, and
a time frame, this time frame dictates when the
event occurs. In our case we call the event
five seconds after it's been registered here.
Or to be more accurate we call it five frames
after. Due to the way the kivy clock functions
the amount of time that this is executed in will
not always occur at the same time for a variety of
reasons. In actuality on most systems the call
will occur around .5 seconds after the event has been
registered. This function is used to call the
SentienceScreen().close_tooltip() function which
removes the tooltip from the screen.

close_tooltip()
self.close_tooltip is a member of SentienceScreen().
We call this function to remove the tooltip from the
screen. It's called with the clock event.
Private Members
-----
None
Returns
-----
None
Exceptions
-----
None
Notes
-----
I've outlined what this function does
fairly well in the above comments. But,
an overview is this. This function is called
when the user hovers their mouse over a button
on the menu bar (ActionBar). That specific
instance of the pointer (mouse) is then passed
to *args. We then add the ToolTipLabel Widget
to that button after the specified amount of
time.

```

Definition at line 4214 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.18 display_user_conversation()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.display_user_conversation (
    self )

```

When called this function displays the contents of
self.master_log inside the view_port TextInput Widget.

Definition at line 1016 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.19 get_caprica_response()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_caprica_response (
    self )

get_caprica_response(self)

Attributes
-----
    my_timer
my_timer is the declaration and initialization of
threading.Thread(target = event, args = (params)).start()
This one line code creates and starts a new thread. This
thread allows us to use the self.caprica_timer() function.
    target
This variable is a member of the threading.Thread()
class. It's used to register the passed event. Then
call said event which is in this case the function
self.start_timer_thread; which in turn calls the
function self.caprica_timer.
    args
This variable is a member of the threading.Thread()
class. It's used to store the parameters of the
event thats passed to the target member of the
threading.Thread() class. In this case we pass
a number to it. This number is a double variable
and refers to the amount of time that will be used
in the self.caprica_timer function.
    response
The response variable is used to store the chatbots
response. It's that simple. We call the chatbots
function to get the response by passing it the users
statement/question, etc.. The chatbot then searches the
database for a response which bests fits teh string
passed to the chatbots function. The returned data is
then stored in the temp variable for later use and
manipulation. This variable is used through out
self.get_caprica_response() function except when
the user has enabled the voice option and makes use
of the voice option.
    self.master_log
This is a string variable which as its name states
contains a master log of the conversation. In other
words, it stores both the users text and the chatbots
text in order as it's entered. This is done so that we
can write a full file of the entire conversation. As it
occurs. This is not done real time. It's done when the
user clicks the "Write logs button" which is represented
by a pencil on the menu bar (Action Bar).
    self.username
self.username contains the users username. This assumes
that the user created a username. If the user did not
create a username then a default value of 'User: '
is provided. This is used in various ways: We set
the view_port TextInput Widget conversation log
with User: my statement. We append this data to the
self.master_log string. We append this data to the
User_statement.txt file.
    self.audio_disabled
This is a boolean variable which we use to check whether
or not the user has disabled the audio option. If
self.audio_disabled == True; then the audio option is
disabled and the chatbot can only communicate with the
user via text. If self.audio_disabled == False then
self.audio_enabled == True; meaning that the audio mode
is enabled and the chatbot can access the systems
text to speech software and communicate verbally with
the user.
    self.audio_enabled
This is a boolean variable which we use to check
to see if the user has enabeld teh audio option.
```

If the user has enabled the Audio option then Caprica can access the systems text to speech software and speak directly to the user.

If `self.audio_enabled == True` then the user has enabled the Audio option; and the chatbot can then speak to the user verbally.

If `self.audio_enabled == False`; then the user has either disabled the audio option or not bothered to enable it yet which means that the chatbot can only communicate with the user via text.

`self.voice_enabled`

This is a boolean variable which we use to check to see if the user has enabled the voice option. The voice option enables the user to access and use their microphone to speak directly to Caprica. If the user doesn't have a microphone then they can't use this option. If `self.voice_enabled == True` the user has turned on the voice option and does have a microphone. If `self.voice_enabled == False`; the user has either disabled the voice option or doesn't have a microphone.

`temp`

The temp variable is used to store the chatbots response. It's that simple. We call the chatbots function to get the response by passing it the users statement/question, etc.. The chatbot then searches the database for a response which best fits the string passed to the chatbots function. The returned data is then stored in the temp variable for later use and manipulation. This variable is only used when the user has activated the voice option.

`self.mic`

`self.mic` is the initialized object of the `SpeechRecognition.Microphone()` class. With this object we can access the users microphone and listen to the audio then pass into the recognizer object for transcription; and later storage as a string.

`source`

The source variable is created to pipe the audio opened by `self.mic`; into the variable audio (which is an audio file). Source doesn't store the data. It simply passes the data into the audio variable as it's picked up by the users microphone. This of course assumes that the user has a microphone. If the user doesn't have a microphone then the user won't ever get into this function. The source object is cleared and destroyed when the with loop is ended. Using the with loop functionality automatically closes the loop, clears the data, and deletes the object when the condition reaches its breakpoint. In this case the breakpoint is when the user stops speaking. So basically, while this microphone is picking up noise pipe it through source and store it in the audio variable. When it stops picking up noise end the loop and clean up the data.

`statement`

This is a string variable which is used to store the string returned by the `self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)` function. The audio file passed to the above mentioned function is transcribed and returned as a string to the statement variable.

Members

`self.start_timer_thread(self, _time)`

This function is called when it's passed to the `my_thread` object. When the new thread is started this is used to call the `self.caprica_timer()` function. The double variable passed to it which represents the amount of time that `self.caprica_timer()` runs.

`self.chatbot.get_response(words)`

This function looks exceedingly complicated. But, it's not. Simply put this function is

what takes the input from the user_input TextInput widget; passes it to the chatbot so it can locate an appropriate response by searching its database and then returns that string to either another variable or to a function. That string is then communicated to the user as the chatbots response. It checks to see if the user has enabled or disabled the audio and or voice modes. From there it accepts the input as it's intended to.

```
threading.Thread(target = (), args = ())
```

This creates a new thread, this thread refers to a function or other event and the parameters of arguments to be passed to that event. So in our case, we use this to start a timer which counts down from the number supplied to args; the function self.caprica_timer then preforms the count down which is checked by self.check_timer to ensure that the double variable stored in _time is less than or equal to zero. If it's equal to zero the function ends. If it's not equal to zero the function display the text '..Thinking..' in the notification_widget TextInput widget.

```
threading.Thread().start()
```

This function simply starts the new thread that was created. That is to say this function starts the my_thread thread.

```
self.get_user_text()
```

This function is used to return the text contained in self.ids.user_input.text in the form of a string.

```
datetime.datetime.now().strftime()
```

This function is called to return the current time in the form of a string. We use this to write the current time to a text file if an error occurs. This only executes if an error occurs.

```
os.getlogin()
```

This function is called to return the users system username. We use this function to create and manipulate text files. Think about it this way. On linux /home/user/folder is a filepath. The user portion of that refers to the users logged in username. Without the current users system username we can't write text files because we don't know the full path to any safe locations for us to write this data.

```
sys.platform.startswith('platform')
```

This function is called to check the user computers operating system. It checks a specific version number for each style of operating system. For instance, on windows this function checks registry keys and on linux it makes use of system call to return the major version string. On older linux systems this could return linux2, or linux3, or linux4, or linux1 etc.. In order to get around that we simply supply linux and parse the string to determine the version number. On windows it can return a variety of things such as win32. Supplying win as the parameter guarantees that we will determine if this is a windows based operating. We use this so that we can write the files and manipulate the program its self in a way that's compatible with the various operating systems.

```
self.ids.user_input.text
```

This function returns the string currently contained in the user_input TextInput widget. We use this to return the users string to the chatbot so that it can formulate an appropriate response for the user. As well as returning it to the appending of self.master_log, self.__append_file(dat, path) etc.

```
self.ids.user_input.focus
```

This function sets the current focus of the

users mouse to user_input TextInput widget.
Meaning that it's actively focused so the user doesn't have to click back into it.
Unfortunately this is not having the desired effect on windows operating systems due to an ongoing issue with kivy and the windowing system on windows.

```
self.caprica_speak(words)
```

We call this function when the user has activated either the audio or voice options. We pass the chatbots generated response to this function. We then access the systems text to speech software to verbally "speak" the chatbots response to the user.

```
self.ids.view_port.text
```

We call this function to set the view_port TextInput widgets text property. We set this property to contain the users statement and the chatbots response in order.
User: This is a statement.
Caprica: Yes, that is a statement.

```
self.record.listen(microphone_source)
```

We call this function to open the users microphone assuming the user has a microphone. If they don't have a microphone the user won't be able to access the voice option. If they do have a microphone this function turns the microphone on and enables it to accept noise. The noise is the users input, ie, the users words. The microphone remains in an active state as long as the user speaks. That data is then piped into the recognizer for transcription into a string.

```
self.recognize_sphinx(audio_file)
```

This function is called after the user has made use of the voice option. It takes the audio file piped from the source variable to the audio variable which stores this data as an audio file. This audio file is then passed to self.recognize_sphinx(audio) which is then transcribed to a string and returned.

Private Members

```
-----
self.__append_file(data, path)
```

We call this function to write specific data to a specific text file. The text written to the files comes in two flavors. All of the chatbots response are written to the Caprica_Statements.txt file. All of the users statements are written to User_Statements.txt file. We use this to segregate the statements made by the user and the chatbot for later training purposes.

```
self._stop_threading()
```

This function is called to check to see if a thread is active. If a thread is active this function interrupts the active thread which essentially (though not technically) kills it; to prevent memory leaks and a series of other potential issues.

Exceptions

```
-----
```

OSError

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RunTimeError

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need

to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

```

ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
Returns
-----
None
Notes
-----
    So this is a large function and I explained it quite well broken down in the sections above. An overview of this function is this.

    We check to see if the user has enabled or disabled the audio and voice options. We then accept the users input in a way appropriate to the option the user has elected to use. We then obtain a response from the chatbot and either send it to the user in text or audio form.
```

Definition at line 4725 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.20 get_caprica_text_response()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_caprica_text_response (
    self )

def get_caprica_text_response(self)

Parameters:
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

Attributes
-----
    self.username
Contains the username that user entered if he/she entered one. The length of self.username is checked to see if it's less than or equal to zero. If it is it means that the user never set a username and a default value of "User: " is set This value along with the users response to the chat bot and 'Caprica: ' and then the chat bots response are displayed in text in self.ids.view_port TextInput Widget.

    temp
temp is used to store the response from the chat bot temporarily.

    self.master_log
The string 'Caprica: ' and the value contained in temp are added to the end of the string with a new line character.

    self.ids.view_port
This is the main view port TextInput Widget here we briefly store the User text response and chat box text response.

    self.ids.user_input
```

The string contained in the user_input TextInput Widget is cleared and the hint_text reset.

Members

```
-----
    self.chatbot.get_response(self.user_input)
Obtains the response from the chat bot which is generated
to best fit the user response which is passed into this
function as a parameter. It then returns the chat bots
response and is in this case stored in the temp variable.
This is all type casted to str() to ensure type safety.
```

Private Members

```
-----
    self.__append_file(self, words, path)
Is called to append the Chat bot responses to the text file
Caprica_Statements.txt
```

Returns

```
-----
    return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
OSError
    The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
    What I'm primarily concerned with here however
    is import statements, incompatible Operating
    systems, and bad system calls. The exception
    if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
    log text file.
```

```
IOError
    The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
    My primary concern is file manipulation. The
    improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
    the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
    an error log text file.
```

```
RuntimeError
    The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure that
    the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make
    sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech
    functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If
    something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to
    an error log text file.
```

```
ValueError
    Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate.
    And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled
    and logged to an error log text file.
```

Notes

```
-----
    **This function is deprecated and has been replaced
    with get_caprica_response**

    This function is called when self.audio_disabled == True

    It first checks the operating system.
    If sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True it executes
    the if statement intended for the linux operating system.

    Otherwise if sys.platform == False it executes the if
    statements intended for the windows operating system.

    It then enters the appropriate if statement
    and the user response that's stored in
    self.user_input is passed into
```


`self.chatbot.get_response(self.user_input)` the generated response is then stored in the temp string variable.

We then call `self.__append_file('')` we give it a new line character and the data stored in the temp variable and pass to the path parameter the appropriate path which is based off of the users operating system.

We then set the string of the view_port TextInput Widget to be
 'Username: ' + `user_response`
 'Caprica: ' + `caprica_response`

We then clear the `seld.ids.user_input.text` field (`user_input` TextInput Widget). So that the `hint_text` property is reset.

Definition at line 1231 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.21 `get_caprica_voice_response()`

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_caprica_voice_response (
    self,
    words )
```

```
    def get_caprica_voice_response(self, words)
```

```
    Parameters:
    -----
```

```
param1 : self
    Denotes it as being a member of
    SentienceScreen(Screen) class.
```

```
param2 : words
    String variable containing the users
    response which will be used by the
    chat bot to generate an appropriate
    response to the users comment.
```

```
    Attributes
    -----
```

```
temp
    The response generated by the chat bot is returned
    to the temp variable where it's stored as a string
    for later manipulation.
```

```
self.master_log
    A new line character plus the string 'Caprica: ' and
    the chat bots response are appended to the end of
    the self.master_log string variable.
```

```
    Members
    -----
```

```
self.chatbot.get_response(words)
    This function is called from a variety of
    locations. The string value passed to
    self.chatbot.get_response(words) is the users
    response to the chat bot. It's used to locate, and
    generate the best possible response from the chat bot.
    That response is then returned and stored in the
    variable temp.
```

```
self.caprica_speak(words)
    This function is called from a variety of locations.
    In this case it occurs when self.audio_enabled == True
    Once the function self.get_caprica_voice_response()
    has been called the users response gets sent to
```

```

self.chatbot.get_response(words) which then causes
the chat bot to come up with an appropriate response.
Which is then returned to temp, temp is then passed
to self.caprica_speak(temp) the string contained in
the temp variable is then read by the systems speech
to text software.

Private Members
-----
self.__append_file(string, path)
This function is called to append the chat bots
voice response to the Caprica_Statements.txt file
along with a new line character.

Returns
-----
return None

Exceptions
-----
OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.

IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.

RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just
need to make sure that it completes and executes the
python text to speech functions in a manner that
doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does
occur the exception will be handled and logged to
an error log text file.

ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
exception will be handled and logged to an error
log text file.

Notes
-----
**This function is deprecated and has been replaced
with get_caprica_response**

When this function is called we first check to see
what operating system the user is running. If
system.startswith('linux') == True the user is
using a Linux based operating system. The appropriate
if statement is then executed.

Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
the user is using a windows based operating system. The
appropriate if statement is then executed.

We then call the function self.chatbot.get_response(words)
which is type casted to a string variable for safety. The
result of this function returns a generated response from
the chat bot and stores in the variable temp.

We then call the function self.__append_file(temp, path)
which appends a new line character and the contents of
the temp variable to the Caprica_Statements.txt file.

```

We next append the string 'Caprica: ' along with a new line character and the contents of the temp variable to the end of the self.master_log string variable.

Finally we call self.caprica_speak(temp) and pass the temp variable to it. So that the text to speech software can speak the generated response from the chat bot contained in the temp variable.

Definition at line 1642 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.22 get_caprica_voice_thread()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_caprica_voice_thread (
    self,
    words )
```

```
get_caprica_voice_thread(self, words)
```

Parameters

```
-----
    param1 : self
    Denotes this as being a member of SentienceScreen().
    param2 : words
    A string containing the users transcribed voice response
    is passed to this for later manipulation.
```

Attributes

```
-----
    temp
    temp is a string variable that is used to temporarily
    store the generated response of the chatbot. This
    variable will then be written to varios files and
    displayed in the view_port TextInput widget.
    self.master_log
    self.master_log is a string variable wich contains a
    master conversation log. This log includes the text
    sent by the user and the responses generated by
    the chatbot as they appear.
```

```
    self.username
    self.username is a string variable which contains the
    users chosen username. IF the user did not elect to
    setup a user profile a default value of 'User: ' is
    provided.
```

Members

```
-----
    self.caprica_speak(words)
    This function is called after the user has sent
    text to the chatbot. That text is then passed to
    this funtction if self.audio_enabled == True
    or if self.voice_enabled == True. We then
    access the users systems text to speech software
    to verbally speak the passed string. This function
    is a member of SentienceScreen().
    time.sleep(integer)
    We call time.sleep(1) to force the program to
    sleep for one second. This ensures that certain
    functions are called by forcing the Kivy.clock() to
    appropriately execute events in the correct order
    in the frame. It also prevents the program from hanging
    by trying to execute things to fast. This function is a
    member of the class time.
    sys.platform.startswith(string)
    We call this function to determine the users operating
    system. If the user is running a windows system then
    the appropriate if statements execute. If they're
```

running a linux system again the appropriate if statements are executed. We determine this by accessing the systems major version. For instance, older linux systems return values such as, linux1, linux2, linux3 and so on. Windows systems may return win32 etc. By checking the preceeding version string, Ie, 'linux' we know it's a linux system, or 'win' we know it's a windows system. Where these strings comes from varies based on the operating system. On linux it's an os call. On windows it's a registry key. This function is a member of the class sys.

```
datetime.datetime.now().strftime(string)
```

We call this function to return the current local time. We format it to ourput in year, month, day, hours, minutes seconds. This is returned as a string directly to our write method.

```
os.getlogin()
```

This function is a member of the os class. We call this function to return the current users system user name. We do this so that we can succesfully write files to the users system. On linux the filesystem has the users name as part of it's non root path. We need this name to access the location where we want to write to.

Private Members

```
self.__append_file(string, path)
```

This function is a member of SentienceScreen(). We call this function to append specific data to specific text files. The data is passed in as a string. As is the path to the file.

```
self.__stop_threading()
```

This function is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. we call this function to interupt our running threads.

```
self.__currently_thinking(boolean)
```

This function is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We call this function to change the current banner which informs the user if the program is currently inactive or thinking. It change the text to either '...Thinking...' with a red foreground. Or, '...Inactive...' with a blue foreground. The boolean variable dictates whether or not the program is in fact actively thinking or not.

Exceptions

OSError

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RunTimeError

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error

log text file.
Returns

None

Notes

This function is one our response threads. We call it if the user has activated the voice feature. Ie, if self.voice_enabled == True, this function will be called when the user clicks on the enable/disable voice button which is represented by a red or blue microphone on the menu bar (Action Bar).

We determine the users operating system. Obtain the chatbots generated response. Next we append it to the Caprica_Statements text file. We then save it to the master log. We then display the response and the users initial text in the view_port TextInput widget. Next we call self.caprica_speak(words) to actually verbally communicate the chat bots response to the user.

We next interrupt the thread and put the program to sleep for one second by calling time.sleep(1). We finally call self.__currently_thinking(False) to reset the banner text to '...Thinking...' with a blue foreground.

Definition at line 5143 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.23 get_user_text()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_user_text (
    self )
```

We call this function to return the text contained in self.ids.user_input.text TextInput Widget; in the form of a string.

Definition at line 5667 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.24 get_user_text_response()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_user_text_response (
    self )
```

```
def get_user_text_response(self)
```

Parameters:

param1 : self

Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

Attributes

self.audio_disabled

Preforms a check to establish wether or not self.audio_disabled == True.

self.user_input

Accepts text (string) from user_input TextInput Widget.

```
self.ids.user_input
```

TextInput Widget that returns its current string to self.user_input. Or self.get_caprica_voice_response()

```
self.master_log
```

Stores the contents of self.ids.user_input TextInput string along with some other data.

```
self.audio_enabled
```

Checks to see if self.audio_enabled == True

Members

```
-----
self.get_caprica_voice_response(words)
```

Is called when self.audio_enabled == True Accepts self.ids.user_input.text as its parameter. That is to say that self.ids.user_input returns its string to this function. The chat bot then searches its database and locates the best possible response. It then calls self.caprica_speak() to read that response.

Private Members

```
-----
self.__append_file(path)
```

This is called to append the user_input value to the User_Statements.txt file.

Returns

```
-----
return self.get_caprica_text_response()
```

Ends with the text response of caprica_speak() which is a response to the users comment.

```
return None
```

Function returns None when self.audio_enabled == True

Exceptions

```
-----
OSError
```

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

```
IOError
```

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

```
FileNotFoundError
```

FileNotFoundError is exactly what it sounds like. If the file I'm trying to write to doesn't exist we may have a problem. But not to worry it's handled and logged.

Notes

```
-----
**This function is deprecated and has been replaced
with get_caprica_response**
```

This function is called when the user hits the "Enter" key on their key board while clicked into the self.ids.user_input TextInput Widget.

What happens next is determined by the value(s) of self.audio_enabled and self.audio_disabled.

```

    if self.audio_enabled == True the chat bot obtains the users
    comment and then calls self.caprica_speak() where it
    essentially returns None

    if self.audio_disabled == True the chat bot obtains the users
    comment passes that string to the
    self.get_caprica_text_response(string) and then returns
    self.get_caprica_text_response(string)

```

Definition at line 1069 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.25 get_user_voice_response()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.get_user_voice_response (
    self )

def get_user_voice_response(self)

Parameters:
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes it as being a member of
SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

Attributes
-----
    self.voice_disabled
Checks to see if self.voice_disabled == True or
False If self.voice_disabled == True a warning
message is sent to the user informing them that
they need to click on the red microphone image;
before clicking the "Record user" button. The
warning message is sent is displayed in
self.ids.view_port. If self.voice_disabled == False
self.voice_enabled == True and the user can begin
recording their voice via a microphone.

    self.ids.view_port
A warning message is displayed in the view_port
TextInput Widget informing the user they need to
first enable the voice option before they can use
their microphone to speak with the chat bot.

    self.mic
self.mic = sr.Microphone() this is what enables us to use
the microphone to speak with the chat bot.

    source
When we begin recording the users voice we do so in a
loop we open that loop (open the microphone) as source.
All the audio detected is piped into source and then
stored in the audio variable.

    audio
The recorded sound will be streamed to the function
self.record.listen(source) all audio picked up will
be saved in the audio variable for later transcription
into a string.

    temp
The data contained in the audio variable is passed to
the function self.record.recognize_sphinx(source) which
will then transcribe the audio file and store the
returned string in the temp variable.

```

```
self.master_log
```

A new line character, the users username and the string stored in the temp variable are then appended to the self.master_log string.

Members

```
-----
```

```
self.record.listen(source)
```

This function which is derived from speech_recognition.Recognizer() is called when we open the loop for recording the users voice response. Source is the stream for the microphone. The data contained in source is piped into this function as its parameter and then returned to the audio variable.

```
self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
```

The data contained in the audio variable is sent to this function for transcription into a string. The data once transcribed is returned to the temp variable for later manipulation.

```
self.get_caprica_voice_response(string)
```

This function is called after the users voice response has been transcribed and stored in the temp variable. The temp variable is then passed into this function as its parameter which then obtains the most accurate result possible for the chat bot to respond to the user. This response is then spoken by the self.caprica_speak() function.

Private Members

```
-----
```

```
self.__append_file(string, path)
```

This function is called to append the users transcribed voice response to the User_Statements.txt file along with a new line character.

Returns

```
-----
```

```
return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
```

OSError

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RunTimeError

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

```
speech_recognition.Recognizer().UnknownValueError
```


This exception can occur in a variety of ways but the primary concern for me. IS when the Recognizer() is unable to interpret the users voice response. If this exception occurs it's handled logged to an error logs text file.

```
speech_recognition.Recognizer().RequestError
```

This exception can occur for a variety of reasons but the primary concern is when we're unable to open the microphone. That is to say when no microphone is detected. If it occurs the exception is handled and logged in an error logs text file.

Notes

```
**This function is deprecated and has been replaced
with get_caprica_response**
```

When this function is called we first check to see if the user is running a Linux or windows based operating system.

If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` then the user is using a Linux Operating system and the appropriate if statements will execute.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` Then the user is using a windows based operating system and the appropriate if statements will execute.

We next to see if `self.voice_disabled == True` if it is True we issue a warning to the user telling them to first click on the "Enable/Disable Microphone" button which is represented by a red microphone when disabled or a blue microphone when enabled. This warning message is sent to the `view_port TextInput Widget`.

We then open the microphone for listening and when audio is detected it's piped into the recognizers listening function. When no more audio is detected its stored in the audio variable. The loop then ends.

We then call the function to transcribe the audio into a string that data is then returned to the temp variable.

We then append the contents of the temp variable and a new line character to the `User_Statements.txt` file.

Next we append a new line character, the users Username, and the contents of temp to the `self.master_log` string.

Finally, we pass the temp variable to `self.get_caprica_voice_response(str(temp))` which then calls the `self.caprica_speak()` function to speak the generated response to the user.

Definition at line 1400 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.26 increase_chatbot_volume()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.increase_chatbot_volume (
    self,
    vol )
```

Increase the chatbots volume by vol when called.
Chatbots volume can only be set between 0-1

with 0 being the lowest and 1 being the highest volume level.

If `vol > 1` or `< 0` a warning message is displayed in the `view_port TextInput` widget.

Definition at line 1025 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.27 `increase_rate_of_speech()`

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.increase_rate_of_speech (
    self,
    value )

    Increases the words per minute spoken by value.
    Increasing this value increase teh rate of speech
    and may make the chatbots verbal messages incoherent.
```

Definition at line 1211 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.28 `on_mouse_pos()`

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.on_mouse_pos (
    self,
    instance,
    pos )

def on_mouse_pos(self, instance, pos):
    This function is called everytime that the user moves
    the mouse. It checks to see if the mouse is colliding
    (hitting) any of the widgets on the menu bar. In this
    case, I focus on the buttons. If the mouse touches
    any of the buttons a tooltip is created and displayed
    where the mouse was located; explaining what that
    particular button does.
```

Parameters:

 param 1: self
 Denotes this as being a member of `SentienceScreen()`

param 2: instance
 Returns the current "instance" of the mouse. Similar to coordinates in that it refers to "This current position". If the mouse moves again its instance has changed.

param 3: pos
 The current coordinates of the mouse as it relates to the window.

Attributes

`colliding_computer = self.ids.select_os.collide_point(*pos)`
`colliding_computer` stores the collision point (the coordinates of the "Select OS" button).

```

    colliding_record = self.ids.record_user.collide_point(*pos)
colliding_record stores the collision point (the
coordinates of the "Record user" button).

    colliding_voice = self.ids.voice_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
colliding_voice stores the collision point (the
coordinates of the "Enable/disable voice" button).

    colliding_audio = self.ids.audio_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
colliding_audio stores the collision point (the
coordinates of the "Enable/Disable audio" button).

    colliding_eraser = self.ids.erase_text_button.collide_point(*pos)
colliding_eraser stores the collision point (the
coordinates of the "Erase text" button).

    colliding_pencil = self.ids.write_file_button.collide_point(*pos)
colliding_computer stores the collision point (the
coordinates of the "Write Logs" button).

    colliding_printer = self.ids.print_logs.collide_point(*pos)
colliding_computer stores the collision point (the
coordinates of the "Print logs" button).

```

```

self.ids.select_os
This is a reference to the select_os Button widget.

```

```

self.ids.record_user
This is a reference to the record_user Button widget.

```

```

self.ids.voice_enable_disable
This is a reference to the voice_enable_disable
Button widget.

```

```

self.ids.audio_enable_disable
This is a reference to the audio_enable_disable
Button widget.

```

```

self.ids.erase_text_button
This is a reference to the erase_text_button
Button widget.

```

```

self.ids.write_file_button
This is a reference to the write_file_button
Button widget.

```

```

self.ids.print_logs
This is a reference to the print_logs Button widget.

```

```

self.tooltip_open
This is a member of SentienceScreen(). This is how
we determine if a tooltip is currently open. If this
is open we then know we need to close it and set it
to self.tooltip_open = False

```

```

self.tooltip.pos
This is a member of the ToolTipLabel widget. We simply
set (or reset by setting it) the current position of this
widget to the position of the instance of the pointer
which collided with this calling function. I.e.,.
If the mouse collides wit the select_os button
then we use that exact collision point to set
the position of this widget and then add the tooltip
at that position.

```

Members

```

self.ids.select_os.collide_point(*pos)
Is called when the current instance and position of the
mouse collide (touch/hit) the select_os button widget.

```

```

    self.ids.record_user.collide_point(*pos)
    Is called when the current instance and position of the
    mouse collide (touch/hit) the record_user button widget.

    self.ids.voice_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
    Is called when the current instance and position of the
    mouse collide (touch/hit) the voice_enable_disable
    button widget.

    self.ids.audio_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
    Is called when the current instance and position of the
    mouse collide (touch/hit) the audio_enable_disable
    button widget.

    self.ids.erase_text_button.collide_point(*pos)
    Is called when the current instance and position of the
    mouse collide (touch/hit) the erase_text_button button
    widget.

    self.ids.write_file_button.collide_point(*pos)
    Is called when the current instance and position of the
    mouse collide (touch/hit) the write_file_button button
    widget.

    self.ids.print_logs.collide_point(*pos)
    Is called when the current instance and position of the
    mouse collide (touch/hit) the print_logs button widget.

    self.get_root_window()
    This function applies to the root window. It's called
    as a check when the users access the tooltips. The
    check preformed ensures that if the users moves the
    mouse out of the programs window the tooltip widget
    is destroyed.

    self.set_tooltip_text(text)
    We call this function to set the tooltip text.
    We do this each time a tooltip is created but we only
    change the text based on the widget that the mouse
    collided with. We don't want the user to see "Select Os"
    when they collide with the print_logs button
    when they should see "Print file".

    self.display_tooltip(*args)
    We finally call this function actually
    add a new label widget, which is our tooltip,
    to the screen.

    # Todo: update documentation to reflect current status.
    Private Members
    -----
    None

    Returns
    -----
    return None

    Exceptions
    -----
    None

    Notes
    -----
    this function is called whenever the user moves his or her
    mouse. It only ever "does something" when the mouse collides
    with a widget listed in the conditional statements. In this
    case, when the users mouse touches (collides) with one of
    the buttons on the menu bar. When that happens the if
    statements are checked and we determine which widget
    the mouse has collided with.

    Once we've determined what widget the users mouse has
    collided with. We then set self.tooltip_open = True

```

We set the position of the ToolTipLabel to the position of the users mouse when that mouse collided with that specific widget.

We then specify what text we want the tooltip to display as it relates to that specific widget.

Finally we call the function to create and add that widget to the screen.

Definition at line 4006 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.29 onEnd()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.onEnd (
    self,
    name,
    completed )

def onEnd(self, name, completed)
    We call this function when self.caprica_speak(string)
    ends. To be more precise it's called every time that
    self.engine.say(string) is finished. This function
    kills the event loop and empties the event queue.
```

Parameters:

```
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
class.
```

```
    param2 : name
The parameter name is in reference to the name
of the event that self.onEnd() is bound to. In
this case the event is 'finished-utterance'.
```

```
    param3 : completed
The parameter completed is in reference to the
function. In this case the calling function. Which
is self.engine.say(string).
```

Attributes

```
-----
    None
```

Members

```
-----
    self.engine.endLoop()
This is function is called when self.caprica_speak()
finishes speaking the string passed to it. The purpose
of this function is to empty the event queue and Ensures
that all strings have been processed in said queue.
It relates to self.engine.say(string).
```

Private Members

```
-----
    None
```

Returns

```
-----
    return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
    OSError
```

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RunTimeError

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

The purpose of this function is simply to terminate the self.caprica_speak() function. Aside from the Operating system check and the exceptions; there is only one line which is the terminating function for the self.engine.startLoop() function.

Definition at line 2229 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.30 open_delete_file_dialog()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.open_delete_file_dialog (
    self )
```

```
open_delete_file_dialog(self)
```

Parameters

param1 : self

Denots this as being a member of SentienceScreen().

Attributes

content

content is local variable to the function self.open_delete_file_dialog() we use this to make a new Object. This object is DeleteDialog we then add the instantiated object to Popup(). Note: We add the local object content which is the DeleteDialog to the kivy Popup() content field. We do this because of how the layouts work.

delete_file

delete_file is the ObjectProperty() that we created in the DeleteDialog() class. We're using this property, to bind it to the SentienceScreen().delete_file() function.

self.popup

self._popup is the declaration and initialization of the kivy Popup(). We've created this object, this

Popup() window and can now call it at anytime.

Cancel

Cancel is the ObjectProperty() that we created in the DeleteDialog() class. We're using this property, to bind it to the SentenceScreen().dismiss_popup() function.

title

title is a member of the Kivy Popup() class. It's a StringProperty() which we use to set the title of the Popup() window.

size_hint

size_hint is member of the Kivy Popup() class, and all other kivy widgets. We use size_hint to set the size of the widget. This enables us to set a size based of percentages of the users monitor size. Simply put, this enables us to create a size that's compatible with all devices and will stretch and shrink in a manner that wont distort the programs appearance.

Members

Popup()

Popup() is a kivy widget which is exactly what it sounds like. It's a popup window. It's not a new window, it's a widget wich locks to the MainWindow (root window); we use this to allow the user to navigate to a specific file, select that file, and then delete it.

DeleteDialog(FloatLayout)

DeleteDialog is a class with a default FloatLayout that we created earlier. We use this class and its layout with our Popup() widget.

self._popup.open()

We call this function to add the Popup() widget to the screen.

self.delete_file(self, path, filename)

self.delete_file(self, path, filename) is the same function that we bound to the delete_file ObjectProperty; we just omitted its parameters when we did it. It recieves its arguements when the users selects a file (clicks on one) in the Popup() window and then clicks the delete button in the Popup() window. This function is passed the name of the file and it's file path. I actually don't use all of the parameters. But both of them could be used.

self.dismiss_popup()

We call this function to delete the Popup() window from the screen.

Private members

None

Returns

None

Exceptions

None

Notes

This function is pretty straight forward. When the user clicks on the "Delete File" button a popup window is created and then added to the screen. This window contains a file browser, and two buttons. The file browser allows the user to navigate through their file system and select a file that they wish to delete.

Once the user has located the file they wish to delete they simply click on that file, which selects it, and then click the "Delete" button in the popup window.

This then returns the filename and path of the file to the self.delete_file(self, path, file). Which then preforms the deletion operation.

We then finally close the popup by removing (deleting) it from the MainWindow.

Definition at line 5677 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.31 open_print_file_dialog()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.open_print_file_dialog (
    self )

def open_print_file_dialog(self): calls self.open_print_file_dialog
when the user clicks on the "Print" button on the menu bar.

content = PrintDialog(print_files = self.print_files,
Cancel = self.dismiss_popup) sets the ObjectProperty(s)
of PrintDialog class to reference the local and or instance
variables, functions (in this case)

self._popup = Popup(title = "Print File", content = content,
size_hint = (0.9, 0.9)) create Popup, set title to 'Print File',
content = content (PrintDialog), size_hint 90% width,height

self._popup.open() : calls function to open the popup
```

Definition at line 3972 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.32 print_files()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.print_files (
    self,
    path,
    filename )

def print_files(self, path, filename)
This function is called by the function
self.open_print_dialog(self) function which is
called by clicking on the 'Print' button on the
menu bar. A new Popup() window is created
which allows the user the ability to navigate to
and select a specific file which they want to print.
Once the user has selected that file they can click they
'Print' button on the bottom bar of the Popup() window.
Which then calls this function.
```

Parameters:

```
-----
    param1 : self
Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
class.
```

```
    param2 : path
This is the path to the file. Note:
including the file name is redundant. If the
selection tool for the 'Select file' Popup()
window function is re-written. It can return the
full path and not separate it.
```


param3 : filename
 The name of the file to be printed. Note:
 This is redundant see the param2 explanation.

Attributes

temp
 The temp variable is a string variable.
 This variable joins the path and filename
 parameters to gain the absolute path of the
 file to be printed.
 temp = str(path) + str(filename) they're type
 casted for safety.

path
 The path variable stores the path to the
 file that user has selected and wishes to print.
 This is passed along with file name when the
 user clicks the 'print' button on the bottom
 bar of the PrintDialog() Popup() window.

filename
 The filename variable stores the file name of the
 file that user has selected and wishes to print.
 This is passed along with the path when the
 user clicks the 'print' button on the bottom
 bar of the PrintDialog() Popup() window.

toBytes
 toBytes is exactly what it sounds like. When Linux
 users access this print_files(self, path, filename)
 function. The path and file name are created as a single
 string. Which is then converted to a bytes object for
 printing. Note: This is redundant, you'll note in the
 windows section of the code that I've simply used the
 built in cast for the string class to encode the string
 as it's passed to the native print function. That is to
 say str.encode('') which returns the encoded string. I
 could and should do that for the linux section as well.

import win32api
 If the user is using a windows based operating
 system. This is imported in that section. This
 import gives us access to the native windows32
 api print calls. Note: This is not being used
 right now as I'm testing a new way of doing this
 that is more pythonic than calling the windows Shell
 directly. If this import statement exists outside of
 this function the program will not run. Because it
 will cause a fatal import error on Linux systems.

import win32print
 If the user is using a windows based operating
 system. This is imported in that section. This
 import gives us access to the native windows32
 api print calls. Note: This is not being used
 right now as I'm testing a new way of doing this
 that is more pythonic than calling the windows Shell
 directly. If this import statement exists outside of
 this function the program will not run. Because it
 will cause a fatal import error on Linux systems.

lpr
 This directly access the printer driver on a Linux based
 operating system.

stdin
 while creating the lpr object we set the stdin variable
 to access the subprocess call to subprocess.PIPE. From
 this call we're able to open and read in a file that's
 contents will be piped to the variable for printing.

Members

```

-----
    win32api.ShellExecute()
Executes a windows shell to directly call
the windows 32 api printer calls. Uses
win32print.GetDefaultPrinter() to return
and select the active printer.

    win32print.GetDefaultPrinter()
This function is exactly what it sounds like.
It returns the default system printer and
when accessed and called as it is in this
function the default printer ID is returned
in the position of 'what printer do I send
this file to'.

    lpr.stdin.write()
Takes the data stored in the variable toBytes pipes it
to the active printer.

    subprocess.Popen()
Opens the active printer by directly accessing the
driver and then the default system printer.

    subprocess.PIPE
Allows us to pipe the data in toBytes to the active
printer.

    os.startfile('')
This is a pyhtonic command which opens the file and
then if told to via 'print' string, sends the
specific file to the default printer.

Private Members
-----
    None

Returns
-----
    return None

Exceptions
-----
    OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.

    IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.

    RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
to make sure that it completes and executes the python
text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

    ValueError
Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
exception will be handled and logged to an error log
text file.

    FileNotFoundError

```

This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary concern is that file path the user selected is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

NameError

Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode characters. In which case the exception is handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

When this function is called we check the users operating system. If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` we know that the user is using a linux based operating system. In which case the appropriate if statements are executed.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` then we know that the user is using a windows based operating system. In which case the appropriate if statements are executed.

For linux users the process is relatively straight forward. We directly access the printer driver in `user/bin` we determine the active printer. We then write the stream to said printer to actually print the file.

For windows users we have two methods though one is commented out. The active method is the pythonic version. `os.startfile()` We pass the file path and the 'print' string to let the function know that we mean to print the file at location path. It does the same thing the commented out section does it just cuts out those steps and uses python's built in `os` library. Which preforms those steps behind the scenes.

Definition at line 3045 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.33 set_enable_disable_audio()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.set_enable_disable_audio (
    self )
```

```
def set_enable_disable_audio(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks on the
    enable/disable audio button; which is represented by
    the red or blue speaker button.
```

Parameters:

param1 : self

Denotes it as being a member of `SentienceScreen(Screen)` class.

Attributes

self.audio_disabled

If `self.audio_disabled == True` then the chat bots audio function is disabled. This means that the chat bot can only communicate with the user via text. If `self.audio_disabled == False` it's represented by a red speaker image on the menu bar. Clicking on the red speaker image will activate the audio and turn the red speaker image blue.

self.audio_enabled

If `self.audio_enabled == True` then the chat bot can access the systems text to speech software and verbally read the string passed to `self.caprica_speak(self, words)` back to the user. If `self.audio_enabled == True`; it's represented by a blue speaker image on the menu bar. Clicking on the blue speaker will disable the audio and turn the image of the speaker red.

```
self.ids.user_input
If self.audio_enabled == True or
self.audio_disabled == True we set the
opacity of the user_input TextInput widget
to 1 making it visible. By default it's already
visible but if the user enables the microphone
option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their
opacity set to 0.
```

```
self.ids.view_port
If self.audio_enabled == True or
self.audio_disabled == True we set the
opacity of the view_port TextInput widget
to 1 making it visible. By default it's already
visible but if the user enables the microphone
option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their
opacity set to 0.
```

```
self.ids.audio_enable_disable
After the user has clicked on either the red or
blue speaker and the appropriate if statements
are executed based on the users operating system.
We change the icon property of
self.ids.audio_enable_disable and set the icon to the
appropriate image on the menu bar.
```

Members

```
self.caprica_speak(string)
We call this function to alert the user
to the current status of the audio function.
If the audio has been enabled the user is
informed that the audio is now active. If
the audio has been disabled the user is informed
that the audio feature has been disabled.
```

Private Members

```
None
```

Returns

```
return None
```

Exceptions

```
OSError
The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
What I'm primarily concerned with here however
is import statements, incompatible Operating
systems, and bad system calls. The exception
if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
log text file.
```

```
IOError
The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
My primary concern is file manipulation. The
improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
an error log text file.
```

```
RuntimeError
The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
```

that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

This function is called when the user clicks either the blue or red speaker image on the menu bar.

The users operating system is then checked. If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` then the user is using a Linux based operating system. The appropriate if statement is then executed.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` then the user is using a windows based operating system and the appropriate if statements are executed.

If `self.audio_disabled == True` the audio option is disabled and the speaker image is red. Clicking on the red speaker image will enable the audio feature.

If `self.audio_enabled == True` the audio option is active clicking on the blue speaker image will disable the audio feature.

Definition at line 2559 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.34 set_enable_disable_voice()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.set_enable_disable_voice (
    self )
```

```
def set_enable_disable_voice(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks on the
    enable/disable voice button; which is represented by
    the red or blue microphone button.
```

Parameters:

param1 : self

Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

Attributes

self.voice_disabled

If `self.voice_disabled == True` then the users voice function is disabled. This means that the user can only communicate with the chat bot via text. If `self.voice_disabled == True` it's represented by a red microphone image on the menu bar. Clicking on the red microphone image will activate the voice function and turn the red microphone image blue.

self.voice_enabled

If `self.voice_enabled == True` then the user can

access their plugged in or on-board microphone to verbally communicate with the chat bot if `self.voice_enabled == True`; it's represented by a blue microphone image on the menu bar. Clicking on the blue microphone will disable the voice function and turn the image of the microphone red.

`self.ids.user_input`

If `self.voice_enabled == True` we set the opacity of the `user_input` `TextInput` widget to 0 making it invisible. By default it's visible but if the user enables the microphone option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their opacity set to 0.

`self.ids.view_port`

If `self.voice_enabled == True` we set the opacity of the `view_port` `TextInput` widget to 0 making it invisible. By default it's visible but if the user enables the microphone option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their opacity set to 0.

`self.ids.voice_enable_disable`

After the user has clicked on either the red or blue microphone and the appropriate if statements are executed based on the users operating system. We change the icon property of `self.ids.voice_enable_disable` and set the icon to the appropriate image on the menu bar.

`self.mic`

`self.mic` is our `sr.Microphone()` object this is what enables us to accept the users voice via microphone.

`source`

If the user is using a Linux based operating system we open their microphone as source. The recorded audio is stored in source and then passed to the `self.adjust_for_ambient_noise()` function which sets the `self.record.energy_threshold` value.

`self.ids.record_user`

This is the "Record user " button. If `self.voice_enabled == True` this button which is located on the menu bar is represented by a blue talking head. If `self.voice_disabled == True` then this button is represented by a red talking head. If the user clicks on the head when it's blue they can begin speaking into their microphone. The user should speak as clearly as possible and then be silent for 10-20 seconds. If the user clicks on this button when it's red a warning message will be given to the user in the `view_port` `TextInput` Widget. Stating that the user must first enable the voice feature.

`self.record.energy_threshold`

Note: This applies to linux

We open the users microphone (activate) as source we then listen to sounds being produced over a specific threshold, so if sound is greater than `energy_threshold` x accept audio as valid. Basically we open the microphone and begin recording the sound until the sound stops.

Note: This applies to windows

If the user is using a windows based operating system. I've elected to set this value manually to 1000 due to a higher sensitivity issues on windows operating systems.

Members

```
self.caprica_speak(string)
```

We call this function to alert the user to the current status of the voice function. If the voice has been enabled the user is informed that the voice feature is now active. If the voice feature has been disabled the user is informed that the voice feature has been disabled.

```
self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source)
self.voice_enable_disable is called and the appropriate if statements are executed based on the users operating system. if the users operating system is Linux based. We open the users microphone and record all audio until no more audio is detected. We store this in the variable source which is passed to self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source) which sets the self.record.energy_threshold value. This value attempts to compensate for background noise in an attempt to make the future audio transcription process more accurate.
```

Private Members

```
-----
```

```
None
```

Returns

```
-----
```

```
return None
```

Exceptions

```
-----
```

```
OSError
```

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

```
IOError
```

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

```
RunTimeError
```

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

```
ValueError
```

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

```
sr.UnknownValueError
```

This exception can occur in a variety of ways but the primary concern for me. IS when the Recognizer() is unable to interpret the users voice response. If this exception occurs it's handled logged to an error logs text file.

```
sr.RequestError
```

This exception can occur for a variety of reasons but the primary concern is when we're unable to open the microphone. That is to say when no microphone is detected. If it occurs the exception is handled and logged in an

error logs text file.

Notes

We first check the users operating system. If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` then the user is using a linux based operating system and the appropriate if statements execute.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` the user is using a windows based operating system and the appropriate if statements execute.

if `self.voice_disabled == True` then the voice mode is currently disabled. However, by clicking on the red microphone image the user has enabled the voice mode.

We then set `self.voice_enabled == True` and `self.voice_disabled == False`
We next set the opacity of `self.ids.user_input = 0` and `self.ids.view_port.opacity = 0`
I chose to disable (hide) all widgets except for those on the menu bar when the voice mode is enabled.

We then call `self.caprica_speak()` to inform the user that the voice mode has been enabled. We change the icon of `self.voice_enable_disable` to a blue microphone and the icon of `self.record_user` is set to a blue talking head.

We next activate the users microphone and begin recording all sound until that sound stops. This sound is stored in the variable `source` which is passed to `self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source)` which is used to set the value of `self.engine.energy_threshold` which is value we use to attempt to compensate for any background noise (interference). We only activate the microphone on linux systems. On windows systems the value of `self.record.energy_threshold` is set by default to 1000. I do this because there is a much higher sensitivity level on windows than on linux.

If `self.voice_enabled == True` then clicking on the blue microphone image will disable the voice feature. This follows the same process as the enabling feature.

We shut the microphone off change the images on the menu bar to their red counterparts, and show all the hidden widgets.

Definition at line 2746 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.35 set_gender()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.set_gender (
    self )

    def set_gender(self)

    Parameters:
    -----
    param1 : self
        Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

    Attributes
```

 voices
 This will hold a list of all the systems text to speech voices. Ie, All of the voices installed in your tts software will be available, but I've chosen the voice for you. The list is sourced from the self.engine.getProperty('voice') call.

Members

 self.engine.setProperty('voice', 'english+f2')
 This function is called in order to select and set a specific property of self.engine() which is the pyttsx3 tts library. In this call we're setting the voice property (Female, male, etc..) to female with the second parameter string. This handled in a slightly different manner between Linux and Windows, though the difference is minimal. It's different because the Windows voice file is the registry key and it's easier to manipulate voice properties as a list.

self.engine.getProperty('voices')
 This call returns the list of available voices to the voices string.

Private Members

Returns

return None

Exceptions

OSError

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RuntimeError

The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

This function is called in SentenceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs) call. the purpose of this function is to change the default text to speech voice to female. The chat bot is named Caprica

and Caprica is a female.

When the function first runs we check to see what operating system the user is running. If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` then the user is running a Linux based operating system. The appropriate if statement is then executed.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` then the user is running a windows based operating system. The appropriate if statements are then executed.

Once we've entered the specific relative if statement. We call the function `self.getProperty('voices')` which contains a list of all the available tts voice objects. This list is returned to the variable `voices`.

We then call the function `self.setProperty('voice', + string or list)`. You can manipulate this setting in a variety of ways. with a string with a list element etc.. Once this has been called and run the voice is set.

Definition at line 1810 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function: Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.36 set_speech_rate()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.set_speech_rate (
    self )

    def set_speech_rate(self)

    Parameters:
    -----
    param1 : self
        Denotes it as being a member of
        SentienceScreen(Screen) class.

    Attributes
    -----
    rate
        The variable rate is used to store the integer
        value of the speech rate property belonging to
        self.engine. This rate determines the rate of
        words spoken per minute. I manually set this
        rate to rate - 40.

    Members
    -----
    self.engine.getProperty('rate')
        We call this function to get the current rate of
        speech. This rate of speech is words per minute
        spoken. We store this value in the variable rate.

    self.engine.setProperty('rate', rate-40)
        We call this function to set the rate of words per
        spoken per minute. The rate of words spoken per
        minute is set to current_rate - 40.

    Private Members
    -----
    None

    Returns
    -----
    return None
```

Exceptions

OSError

The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

IOError

The IOError can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

RunTimeError

The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

ValueError

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

This function is called in `SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs)` call. the purpose of this function is to change the default text to speech rate of words spoken per minute.

When the function first runs we check to see what operating system the user is running. If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` then the user is running a Linux based operating system. The appropriate if statement is then executed.

Otherwise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == True` then the user is running a windows based operating system. The appropriate if statements are then executed.

Once we've entered the specific relative if statement. We call the function `self.getProperty('rate')` returns the current rate and stores it in the variable `rate`.

We then call the function `self.setProperty('rate', integer_value)`. You can manipulate this setting in a variety of ways. You can either set the integer parameter with an integer variable. Or perform a mathematical operation on the `current_rate` like I have.

Definition at line [1950](#) of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.37 set_tooltip_text()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.set_tooltip_text (
    self,
    text )
```

```
set_tooltip_text(self, text)
```

Parameters

```
-----
```

param1 : self
self denotes this function as being a member of SentienceScreen().

param2 : text
text is a string variable which holds a string passed to it by the developer. In this case, the string contains descriptive text about each specific button on the menu bar (Action Bar). It's called from within the self.on_mouse_pos() function; and relates to each specific position. In other words this function is called and each time the "text" parameter contains different text for each different button.

Attributes

```
-----
```

self.tooltip
Refers to the ToolTipLabel in the kv design language. This is the mutable instantiated object of that widget. We use this to add/remove the widget to and from the screen. As well as changing its text. We can also do whatever else to the widget that's possible with this object.

Members

```
-----
```

self.tooltip.text
The way that we change the text of the label, tooltip is both a function and a property. It's a property and it's set but it's set by a function call. We set the text of tooltip by saying self.tooltip.text = 'insert text'. We use this property to set and change the text for each button on the menu bar (Action Bar).

Private Members

```
-----
```

None
Exceptions

```
-----
```

None

Returns

```
-----
```

None

Notes

```
-----
```

This function is really straight forward. Every time the user hovers his or her pointer (mouse) over a button on the menu bar (Action Bar) a tooltip is created and added to the screen. Before the tooltip is added to the screen we change its text so that it contains information specific to the button that the mouse just touched.

Definition at line 4394 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the caller graph for this function:

6.5.3.38 set_volume()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.set_volume (
    self,
    vol )
```

Set the chatbots volume to vol. Zero is the lowest value and one is the highest possible volume. Setting this to 1 will cause your audio device to produce failures in the sound in the form of crackling and or static.

Definition at line 1056 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.3.39 start_get_response_thread()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.start_get_response_thread (
    self )

self.start_get_response_thread(self)

Parameters
-----
    param1 : self

Attributes
-----
    target
target is a member of the Process() class.
Members
-----
    self.ids.notification_widget.text
    This is a member of SentienceScreen() and is the
    notification_widget TextInput Widget in the kv
    design language. We use this to set the current text of the
    notification_widget TextInput Widget to the supplied string.
    This widget is used to display the text '..Thinking..'
    while the chatbot is locating an appropriate response for
    the user.
    self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color
    This is a member of SentienceScreen() and is the
    notification_widget TextInput Widget in the kv
    design language. We use this to set the current
    text color of the widget. Here we see two examples.
    If we change the text to ...Thinking... we change the
    color to red; this shows the user that the program is
    active and that the chatbot is currently generating a
    response. If we change the text to ...Inactive... then
    we change the text color to blue. This tells the user
    that the chatbot has generated a response and that
    the user can once again speak to it.
    Threading.Thread(target = event, args = (tuple)).start()
    threading.Thread() is called to create a new thread.
    This is used to run the acquisition of the a response
    from the chatbot to the user. We pass the
    function self.get_caprica_response to this as its event
    and because self.get_caprica_response doesn't require
    any arguments we omit the "args" parameter that we
    saw in the threading code. We then call start() to
    actually run the thread.
    Time.sleep(time_interval)
    We call this function to force the program to "sleep",
    for 1 second. This executes the two lines above
    Time.sleep(1) before it creates and starts the thread.
    We do this to prevent hanging issues caused by the
    threading event and to ensure that the proper text
    and color of the text is set; and more importantly,
    so that the user can see this text.
    kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('Hex string')
    This is a kivy function. It's a member of kivy.utilself.
    We call this function to convert a hexadecimal string
    into an equivalent opengl based rgba color.
```

```

    sys.platform.os.startswith('string')
This is a member of the Python sys (system) library.
We call this function to check the major version
of the users operating system. By doing so we can
determine if the user is running a windows or linux based
operating system. Note: See how I said "A" instead of
windows 10 or ubuntu? By using .startswith('') we
simply detect the operating system and are able
to be truly cross platform.
    time.sleep()
This is a member of the Time class(). We call this
function to force the program to sleep for one second.
To ensure that the notification_widget TextInput
text property reflects the current state of the program.
Private Members
-----
    self.__set_thinking_text
We call this function to inform the user that the
chatbot is about to generate a response. The
self.notification_widget has its text set to
'...Thinking...' and the text is also made red.
Exceptions
-----
    None
Returns
-----
    None
Notes
-----
    This function is called when the user sends a response to
    the chatbot. We use this to start self.get_caprica_response
    as a new thread to improve performance.

    We first detect the operating system, then set the text
    of self.notification_widget to be appropriate, we then
    change the color to reflect the text as mentioned
    above. We then force the program to sleep for one second
    to ensure those changes take effect. We finally create and
    run a new thread which then starts the
    self.get_caprica_response() function.

```

Definition at line 5337 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.40 start_timer_thread()

```

def Sentience.SentienceScreen.start_timer_thread (
    self,
    _time )

start_timer_thread(self, _time)

Parameters
-----
    self
self denotes this function as being a member of
SentienceScreen().
    _time
_time is a double variable which contains a number.
That numbers refers to a specific time value.
For instance, if we pass 20 to _time it means
five seconds. We use _time to run an event for _time
length.
Attributes
-----
self.ids.notification_widget
    Refers to the notification_widget TextInput Widget in

```

the kv design language.

target

target is an attribute of the threading.Thread class.
We use that to register our event, which in this case
is the function self.caprica_timer.

args

args is an attribute of the threading.Thread class.
Its a tuple of arguments which will store the parameters
of the event that target =. In this case args = _time
which again holds a numerical value which refers to the time
that the function self.caprica_timer will run. To be more
accurate it's the time that self.caprica_timer will count
down from.

Members

self.notification_widget.opacity

This both a function and a property. We use
this to set the opacity of the notification_widget
TextInput widget which is in the kv design language.
When opacity = 1 it's visible to the user. When
opacity = 0 it's invisible to the user.

threading.Thread()

Thread is a member of the threading class. We use this
to declare, initialize and run a new thread.

threading.Thread.start()

start() is a member of the threading.Thread class. This
is what we use to actually start or run our newly
created thread. Which in this case is
self.caprica_timer().

Private Members

None

Exceptions

None

Returns

None

Notes

We call this function to start a new thread to run
the function self.caprica_timer. It's run as a separate
thread to prevent the user from thinking that the program
is crashing. It's also much more efficient to do it this way.

Unfortunately, on windows operating systems threading and
multiprocessing has the effect of launching a new python
interpreter in the form of a new window which quickly pops
up and vanishes from the screen which could cause fear in the
user.

However, this is not a bug, it's an intended feature. Python
is neither meant for nor truly not meant for multithreading.
However, the GIL or Global Interpreter Lock prevents true
multithreading from occurring to prevent huge memory leaks
and unsafe practices. There is unfortunately no way around
this windowing effect. But, it's okay because aside from it
being a minor annoyance it's not an actual issue.

Essentially, this function is called and it sets the opacity
of notification_widget TextInput Widget to 1; rendering it
visible to the user. A new thread is then created and executed
which enables the notification_widget to display "..Thinking.." while the bot searches its database for an answer.

Users may or may not see this notification based on the
"Magic Window" that pops up and based on the amount of time
that it takes the bot to locate an appropriate response.

Definition at line 4577 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.41 start_voice_response_thread()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.start_voice_response_thread (
    self )
```

```
start_voice_response_thread(self)
```

Parameters

 param1 : self

Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen() class.

Attributes

 self.voice_disabled

This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.

We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us whether or not the user enabled or disabled the voice option. If the user has disabled the voice they will be informed that the voice option is disabled and that they need to enable it. They can do so by clicking on the red microphone button on the menu bar (Action Bar).

 self.voice_enabled

This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us whether or not the user has enabled or disabled the voice option. If the voice option is activated the user's microphone will be opened and voice input will be recorded as long as the microphone picks up noise.

 self.mic

self.mic is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. It's also the instantiated object of sr.Microphone(). We use this object to open the user's microphone if they have one and pipe the input through the source variable. When the user stops speaking the microphone should close the audio in source which is being listened to is then returned to the audio variable.

 source

source is a local variable of the function self.get_caprica_voice_thread(). We use this variable to store the input piped from the user's microphone. Once the microphone stops picking up audio input we then transcribe the audio data into a string by passing it to self.recognize_sphinx(audio).

 statement

statement is a local variable of the function self.get_caprica_voice_thread() we use it to store the transcribed string which is returned to us by the self.recognize_sphinx(audio) function.

 audio

audio is a local variable of the function self.get_caprica_voice_thread(). We use this variable to store the audio data collected by source which was piped through the user's microphone. We then pass this variable to self.recognize_sphinx(audio). Which is then transcribed from audio data and returned as a string and stored in the statement variable.

 self.master_log

self.master_log is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. This variable is used to store the full conversation between the chatbot and the user. This variable is later used to write data to a file.

Members

 sys.platform.startswith(string)

This is a member of the `sys()` class. We call this function to find out which operating system the user is running. To be specific, we're only checking for windows and linux based operating systems. This function returns True if it matches 'linux', if this happens we know that the user is running a linux based operating system. If it returns False, we then check to see if the user is running a windows based operating system by passing 'win' to the function.

```
self.record.listen(source)
```

We call this function to "listen" or, accept and store the audio being piped through the users microphone into the source variable. When the microphone no longer detects audio input this audio data is returned and stored in the audio variable.

```
self.ids.view_port.text
```

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We use this to set the `view_port` `TextInput` widgets text field. If the user hasn't enabled the voice option we inform the user that the voice option is currently disabled and that they can enable it by clicking on the red microphone button on the menu bar (`Action Bar`).

```
self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
```

We call this function to transcribed the passed audio file into a string. The audio passed was collected via the users microphone. This audio data is transcribed into a string and returned and stored in the statement variable.

```
threading.Thread(*args)
```

This is a member of the `threading()` class. We use this to declare, instantiate and run our thread all at once. The thread is given a name based on the users operating system. Ie, if it's linux, it's named 'linux_thread' and if it's windows it's named 'windows_thread'. We then pass it the target event which is `self.get_caprica_voice_thread(statement)`. We finally call the `start()` function of the `threading` class to actually start the new thread.

```
datetime.datetime.now().strftime(string)
```

This is a member of the `datetime()` class. We use this function to return the current local time inside our file appending function. The time format is set to year, month, day, hour, minute, seconds.

```
self.get_caprica_voice_thread(string)
```

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We call this function as the event which is the thread. That is to say this is the new thread. We pass it the users transcribed verbal statement which is stored in the string variable `statement`.

```
time.sleep(integer)
```

This is a member of the `time()` class. We call this function to put the program to sleep for one second. We do this to ensure that the thread is not executed until after the text, and the color of the text in the `self.notification_widget` `TextInput` widget have been changed to reflect the programs current status.

Private Members

```
-----
```

```
self.__append_file(string, path)
```

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We call this function and pass it the string which contains the users response to the chatbot as well as the date and time that this response occurred. We then supply it with the absolute file path of the file that we're writing to which is the `User_Statements.text` file. This path depends on the users operating system.

```
self.__currently_thinking(bool)
```

This is a member of the `SentienceScreen()` class. We call this function to set the current text and color of that text to reflect the programs current

status. We pass it a boolean variable which is used to determine this status. For more information on this function see its comments.

Exceptions

```
-----
    None
Returns
-----
    None
Notes
-----
    This function is really straightforward. We use this when the user clicks on the record user button. Which is represented by the blue talking human head on the menu bar.
```

If the button is red when the user clicks it, it means that the voice option wasn't enabled. We then inform the user in the view_port TextInput widget that the voice option is not currently enabled. We also inform them how to activate this option.

Once the voice mode is activated and the record user button has been clicked. We open the users microphone and pipe the audio input into source which is passed to the listen() function and stored in its audio form.

When the microphone stops picking up audio input listen() function terminates and returns the audio to the local variable named audio.

We then pass the audio variable into the function recognize_sphinx() which transcribes it into a string. Returns that string to be stored in the local variable named statement.

We then append the users response to the chatbot as well as the date and time this response occurred to the User_Statement text file. We then add this response to the end of the master_log string. Along with the users username.

We then set the current status of the chatbot, ie, thinking or inactive. Which is then reflected in the notification_widget text property. We then call time.sleep() and give it a one second interval to ensure that the above does occur before the thread is setup and run.

Definition at line 5452 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.3.42 write_logs()

```
def Sentience.SentienceScreen.write_logs (
    self )

def write_logs(self)
    This function is called when the user clicks the
    'Write Logs' button that's located on the menu bar.
    It's represented by the pencil. The purpose of this
    function is to write the contents of self.master_log
    and self.__user_profile to a text file named after
    the current user.
```

Parameters:

```
-----
    param1 : self
```

Denotes it as being a member of `SentenceScreen(Screen)` class.

Attributes

`self.master_log`
 We write the contents of `self.master_log` to a text file named after the current user. We also write the contents of `self.__user_profile` to the text file.

`self.username`
 The `self.username` variable stores the users input username. We use this variable to name the file generated by this function.
`self.username + '_Conversation.txt'`

Members

`os.path.isfile('path to file')`
 We call this function to ensure that the files we're attempting to manipulate don't already exist. If `os.path.isfile() == True` then the file exists and will be over written. If `os.path.isfile() == False` then the file does not exist and we will write the file normally.

`self.create_dir(self, path)`
 We call this function to check to make sure that the folder holding the required files for this program already exists. If it does exist we skip this if statement and write the file created by this function. If it doesn't exist we call `self.create_dir(path)` and re-create the folder so that we can store the soon to be created file.

Private Members

`self.__create_files(self, path)`
 This function is called only if one of the files required files has been deleted. This function will then write the file to the disk.

`self.__user_profile`
 The dictionary variable `self.__user_profile` contains a series of keys, Username, Sex, and gender. This information is written to the start of the file created by this function to clearly state in text who the user is.

Returns

`return None`

Exceptions

`OSError`
 The `OSError` can occur due to numerous reasons. What I'm primarily concerned with here however is import statements, incompatible Operating systems, and bad system calls. The exception if it occurs is handled and logged in an error log text file.

`IOError`
 The `IOError` can occur due to many reasons. My primary concern is file manipulation. The improper opening/closing/writing to files. If the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in an error log text file.

`RunTimeError`

The `RunTimeError` error here is checking to make sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

`ValueError`

Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled and logged to an error log text file.

`FileNotFoundError`

This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary concern is that file path the user selected is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.

`NameError`

Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode characters. In which case the exception is handled and logged to an error log text file.

Notes

This function is called when the user clicks the 'Write Logs' button that's located on the menu bar. It's represented by the pencil. The purpose of this function is to write the contents of `self.master_log` and `self.__user_profile` to a text file named after the current user.

The first thing that we do when this function is check the users operating system. If `sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True` then the user is running a linux based operating system and the appropriate if statements are executed.

Other wise if `sys.platform.startswith('win') == False` then the user is running a windows based operating system and the appropriate if statements are executed.

We then ensure that the directory created when the program first started exists. If it does not we re-create it. We then have to re-create the files that were stored in that folder.

After that we create a new file named after the current user `self.username + '_Conversation.txt'`. We then write the contents of `self.__user_profile` and `self.master_log` to that file.

Definition at line 3785 of file [Sentience.py](#).

Here is the call graph for this function:

6.5.4 Member Data Documentation

6.5.4.1 `__is_thinking`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.__is_thinking` [private]

Definition at line 971 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.2 `_popup`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen._popup` [private]

Definition at line 3989 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.3 `audio_disabled`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.audio_disabled`

Definition at line 998 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.4 `audio_enabled`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.audio_enabled`

Definition at line 997 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.5 `audio_threshold`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.audio_threshold`

Definition at line 991 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.6 `chatbot`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.chatbot`

Definition at line 981 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.7 `current_conversation`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.current_conversation`

Definition at line 1011 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.8 `engine`

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.engine`

Definition at line 976 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.9 master_log

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.master_log`

Definition at line 993 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.10 mic

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.mic`

Definition at line 980 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.11 record

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.record`

Definition at line 979 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.12 tooltip

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.tooltip`

Definition at line 973 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.13 tooltip_open

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.tooltip_open`

Definition at line 972 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.14 user_input

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.user_input`

Definition at line 996 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.15 user_profile

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.user_profile`

Definition at line 999 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.16 username

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.username`

Definition at line 1000 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.17 voice_disabled

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.voice_disabled`

Definition at line 995 of file [Sentience.py](#).

6.5.4.18 voice_enabled

`Sentience.SentienceScreen.voice_enabled`

Definition at line 994 of file [Sentience.py](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [Sentience.py](#)

6.6 Sentience.sentienceScreenManager Class Reference

Inheritance diagram for `Sentience.sentienceScreenManager`:

Collaboration diagram for `Sentience.sentienceScreenManager`:

6.6.1 Detailed Description

```
sentienceScreenManager(ScreenManager)
container/manager for SentienceScreen:
```

Definition at line 6186 of file [Sentience.py](#).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- [Sentience.py](#)

7 File Documentation

7.1 Sentience.py File Reference

Classes

- class [Sentience.PrintDialog](#)
- class [Sentience.DeleteDialog](#)
- class [Sentience.SentienceScreen](#)
- class [Sentience.ActionInput](#)
- class [Sentience.sentienceScreenManager](#)
- class [Sentience.SentienceApp](#)

Namespaces

- [Sentience](#)

Variables

- string [Sentience.__author__](#) = 'Aaron Johnson'
- string [Sentience.__copyright__](#) = 'Copyright (c) 2018 Copyright Holder All Rights Reserved.'
- string [Sentience.__license__](#) = 'MIT'
- string [Sentience.__version__](#) = '2.1'
- string [Sentience.__maintainer__](#) = 'Aaron Johnson'
- string [Sentience.__email__](#) = 'Aaronjohnson@protonmail.ch'
- [Sentience.root_widget](#) = [Builder.load_string\(\)](#)

7.2 Sentience.py

```

00001 import sys
00002 import os
00003 import subprocess
00004 import datetime
00005 import time
00006 import threading
00007 import speech_recognition as sr
00008 import pyttsx3
00009 from chatterbot import ChatBot
00010 import shutil
00011 import cProfile
00012 from kivy.uix.label import Label
00013 from kivy.uix.textinput import TextInput
00014 from kivy.uix.button import Button
00015 from kivy.core.window import Window
00016 from kivy.app import App
00017 from kivy.lang import Builder
00018 from kivy.clock import Clock
00019 from kivy.uix.screenmanager import ScreenManager, Screen
00020 from kivy.factory import Factory
00021 from kivy.uix.actionbar import ActionItem, ActionButton
00022 from kivy.config import Config
00023 from kivy.uix.floatlayout import FloatLayout
00024 from kivy.uix.popup import Popup
00025 from kivy.properties import ObjectProperty, StringProperty, ListProperty, ConfigParserProperty
00026 import kivy.utils
00027 from kivy.config import ConfigParser
00028 from kivy.uix.settings import SettingsWithSideBar
00029 from SettingsMenu import my_settings
00030
00031
00032
00033 __author__ = 'Aaron Johnson'
00034 __copyright__ = 'Copyright (c) 2018 Copyright Holder All Rights Reserved.'
```



```

00035 __license__ = 'MIT'
00036 __version__ = '2.1'
00037 __maintainer__ = 'Aaron Johnson'
00038 __email__ = 'Aaronjohnson@protonmail.ch'
00039
00040
00041 class PrintDialog(FloatLayout):
00042     """
00043     PrintDialog(FloatLayout):
00044
00045     Parameters
00046     -----
00047     param1 : FloatLayout
00048         The first parameter. Will hold the widgets in the Popup window which
00049         creates a PrinterDialog window. Allowing the user to navigate to and
00050         select a file for printing.
00051
00052     Attributes
00053     -----
00054     print_files = ObjectProperty(None)
00055         print_files binds to the SentienceScreen().print_files() function.
00056
00057     Cancel = ObjectProperty(None)
00058         Cancel binds to the SentienceScreen().dismiss_popup() function.
00059
00060     Members
00061     -----
00062         None
00063     Private Members
00064     -----
00065         None
00066     Exceptions
00067     -----
00068         None
00069     Returns
00070     -----
00071         None
00072     Notes
00073     ----
00074     This class is essentially a container for the Popup() that's created
00075     in SentienceScreen() class. The purpose of the Popup() is to allow
00076     the user to have a graphical window to navigate to, and select from,
00077     a list of files that they want to print out. Rather than automatically
00078     printing out the files for the user. This prevents potential issues
00079     and also allows the user the freedom to print out different files
00080     created by this program.
00081     """
00082     print_files = ObjectProperty(None)
00083     Cancel = ObjectProperty(None)
00084
00085
00086 class DeleteDialog(FloatLayout):
00087     """
00088     DeleteDialog(FloatLayout):
00089
00090     Parameters
00091     -----
00092     param1 : FloatLayout
00093         This is pretty much exactly what it looks like. When this
00094         is used later on it will automatically add a float layout.
00095
00096     Attributes
00097     -----
00098     delete_file
00099         This will be used along side an ObjectProperty to register
00100         it for use with the SentienceScreen.delete_file() and
00101         SentienceScreen().open_delete_file_dialog() functions.
00102
00103     Cancel
00104         This will be used along side an ObjectProperty to register
00105         it for use with the SentienceScreen.dismiss_popup() function.
00106
00107     ObjectProperty(None)
00108         Initializes the two attributes to ObjectProperty. This is
00109         a built in feature of kivy to reduce code and make it
00110         easier to create/manipulate/initialize/instantiate
00111         both variables and functions. By making these two
00112         attributes object properties, in this case, we're
00113         literally binding them to the two functions calls
00114         listed above.
00115
00116     Members
00117     -----
00118         None
00119     Private Members
00120     -----
00121         None
00122     Exceptions
00123     -----

```

```

00122         None
00123     Returns
00124     -----
00125         None
00126     Notes
00127     -----
00128         We use this with our popup window for deleting specific files.
00129         This is our dialog. A FloatLayout is provided by default and
00130         two other layouts are added to it in the kv design language.
00131
00132         The ObjectProperty delete_file refers to a SentienceScreen()
00133         function: SentienceScreen.open_delete_file_dialog(). Clicking
00134         the button "Delete File" calls the open_delete_file_dialog()
00135         function which then opens a popup window.
00136
00137         The ObjectProperty Cancel refers to the the button "Cancel"
00138         which is contained in the above mentioned popup window.
00139     '''
00140     delete_file = ObjectProperty(None)
00141     Cancel = ObjectProperty(None)
00142
00143
00144 class SentienceScreen(Screen):
00145     '''
00146     SentienceScreen(Screen):
00147
00148     Parameters
00149     -----
00150         param1 : Screen
00151             The first parameter creates a new Screen, which will function
00152             as a "page". This page is our only "Screen". It's the Main
00153             Window. It does everything. Now the actual designer code is
00154             done in the kv design language. But, this widget holds it
00155             all. It's the core of the program.
00156
00157     Attributes
00158     -----
00159         self.chatbot
00160             The chatbot is the core feature here. It's the bot that the
00161             user communicates with. It's initialized and trained in the
00162             __init__ function. It's training can be continued throughout
00163             the program. Or expanded on by creating and adding new databases
00164             to its training regiment.
00165
00166         self.engine
00167             The engine object refers to the python3 text to speech engine
00168             . It's what enables the chat bot to have a voice. From this
00169             engine we derive the ability to pass a string to the chat
00170             bot which can then access the systems text to speech software
00171             and read it back with an appropriate voice.
00172
00173         self.record
00174             The record object comes from speech_engine.Recognizer().
00175             This object allows us the ability to use programs such as
00176             CMU Sphinx voice recognition. Essentially we use this to
00177             transcribe recored audio to text which we can then store
00178             in a string. I make use of this by transcribing the recored
00179             audio to string vairables and passing them to the chat bot
00180             so that it can accurately respond to the user.
00181
00182         self.mic
00183             This object allows us to access and use any connected or
00184             onboard microphone if one is available. With this we can
00185             record a users voice, store it in a variable then send it
00186             to the Recognizer() to be transcribed and passed as a string
00187             to the chat bot.
00188
00189         self.audio_threshold
00190             This is used to automatically set the level at which the
00191             microphone accepts audio input. The higher the level the
00192             less sensitive the microphone is. Or rather the it's less
00193             likely that ambient noise will be treated as intentional
00194             audio being sent through the microphone.
00195
00196         self.record_dynamic_energy_threshold
00197             This applies to self.record and is a boolean variable. By
00198             setting this to False we can ensure that the energy_threshold
00199             doesn't dynamically set its energy_threshold level. Note:
00200             That the energy_threshold is what enables us to searate
00201             between ambient noise and the users intended voice commands.
00202
00203         self.master_log
00204             This is a string variable that I use to store all of the
00205             conversation that takes place between the user and the chat
00206             bot.
00207
00208         self.voice_enabled

```

```

00209         If self.voice_enabled is set to True then the user is able
00210         to use their microphone to communicate with the chat bot.
00211         Note: The user can only use a microphone if they have one.
00212         This can be either a connected microphone and or an onboard
00213         microphone.
00214
00215     self.voice_disabled
00216         If self.voice_disabled is set to True then the user can only
00217         communicate with the chat bot through text. Note: The chat
00218         bot can access its audio functions even if
00219         self.voice_disabled == True. This function only effects the
00220         users ability to use their microphone.
00221
00222     self.user_input
00223         This is a string variable which I use to store the input
00224         from the user the data here is passed to the chat bot,
00225         stored in various files and variables/data structures.
00226         Note: This variable is redundant and will in the future be
00227         removed. It can be ommited and replaced by the TextInput
00228         widgets return function.
00229
00230     self.audio_enabled
00231         if self.audio_enabled == True the chat bot can use the systems
00232         text to speech software (espeak, spai5, or nsss) to access the
00233         softwares built in voices and read back any strings that the
00234         chat bot comes up with as a response to the user. Note: This
00235         boolean vairable only effects the chat bots ability to use
00236         sound as a medium for communication. It does not effect the
00237         users ability to use their microphone.
00238
00239     self.audio_disabled
00240         If self.audio_disabled == True then the chat bot can only
00241         communicate with the user via text.
00242
00243     self.__user_profile
00244         self.__user_profile is a dictionary and stores three specific
00245         keys. 1) Username, 2) Age, 3) Gender. These are optional
00246         variables. The user doesn't need to create a user profile.
00247         Though it's encouraged that they do for better logging of
00248         the data. Note: If the user elects to not create a user profile
00249         this information is by default set.
00250
00251
00252     Members
00253     -----
00254     def __init__(self, **kwargs)
00255         Initializes SentienceScreen() a more in depth analysis will
00256         be given under the SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs)
00257         functions documentation.
00258
00259     def quick_check_os(self)
00260         This function is called when the user clicks on the
00261         "Check Operating System" button which is represented by
00262         an image of a computer on the menu bar. This function
00263         when clicked checks to see if the user is running either
00264         windows or Linux. If the user is running windows it makes
00265         three new TextInput Widgets visible by changing the opacity.
00266         If the user is using a Linux operating system clicking on
00267         this button does nothing. A more in depth analysis will be
00268         given in the SentienceScreen().quick_check_os() functions
00269         documentation.
00270
00271     def get_user_text_response(self)
00272         This function is called when the user hits the "enter key"
00273         on their keyboard while inside of the user_input TextInput
00274         Widget. A string variable is returned from this and passed
00275         to the chat bot so that it can form a response to what the
00276         users statement was. A more in depth analysis of this will
00277         be given in the SentienceScreen().get_user_text_response()
00278         functions documentation.
00279
00280     def get_caprica_text_response(self)
00281         This function is called after the user inputs a text
00282         response. And that response is sent to the chat bot. The
00283         response that the user input is used by this function to
00284         generate a response from the chat bot. A more in depth
00285         analysis will be given in the
00286         SentienceScreen().get_caprica_text_response() functions
00287         documentation.
00288
00289     def get_user_voice_response(self)
00290         This function is called when the user clicks the
00291         "Record user" button. Which is located on the menu bar and
00292         is represented by the image of a blue talking head. If
00293         self.voice_disabled == True then the image will be a red
00294         talking head. If the user clicks the button when it's red a
00295         warning message will be displayed informing the user that

```

```

00296         he/she needs to first enable their microphone by clicking on
00297         the set_enable_disable_voice button. A More in depth
00298         analysis of this function will be given in the
00299         SentienceScreen().get_caprica_voice_response() function
00300         documentation.
00301
00302     def get_caprica_voice_response(self, words)
00303         This function is called after the user inputs a text string
00304         in the proper TextInput widget; or
00305         if self.voice_enabled == True. A more in depth analysis of
00306         this function will be given in the
00307         SentienceScreen().get_caprica_voice_response(self, words)
00308         function documentation.
00309
00310     def set_gender(self):
00311         This function is called in
00312         SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs). Through this
00313         function we set the voice property of self.engine to use
00314         the systems female voice option. A more in depth analysis
00315         of this function will be given in the
00316         SentienceScreen().set_gender(self) function documentation.
00317
00318     def set_speech_rate(self):
00319         This function is called in
00320         SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs). Through this
00321         function we can set the self.engine speech rate property.
00322         This function can in effect lower or increase the number
00323         of words spoken by the chat bot per minute. A more in
00324         depth analysis of this function will be given in the
00325         SentienceScreen().set_speech_rate() functions
00326         documentation.
00327
00328     def caprica_speak(self, words)
00329         This function is called from a variety of locations for the
00330         purpose of activating the voice feature of the chat bot
00331         which is derived from self.engine. A more in depth analysis
00332         of this function will be given in the
00333         SentienceScreen().caprica_speak(self, words) functions
00334         documentation.
00335
00336     def onEnd(self, name, completed)
00337         This function is called everytime
00338         self.caprica_speak(self, words) is called. This function is
00339         fired when the self.caprica_speak event has ended. This is a
00340         callback which terminates the event queue of the
00341         self.engine. A more in depth analysis of this function will
00342         be given in the
00343         SentienceScreen().onEnd(self, name, completed) functions
00344         documentation.
00345
00346     def clear_viewport(self)
00347         This function is called whenever the user clicks the
00348         "Erase logs" button. Which is represented by the eraser on
00349         the menu bar. This button only erases the text in the
00350         viewport TextInput Widget. A more in depth analysis of
00351         this function will be given in
00352         SentienceScreen().clear_viewport(self) function
00353         documentation.
00354
00355     def create_user_profile(self)
00356         This function is highly redundant and will be removed in
00357         the future. This function is called when ever the user inputs
00358         their username for the first time. It runs some checks and
00359         then simply calls self.caprica_speak() to speak the users
00360         input username. A more in depth analysis of this function
00361         will be given in the
00362         SentienceScreen().create_user_profile(self) function
00363         documentation.
00364
00365     def set_enable_disable_audio(self)
00366         This function is called when the user clicks the
00367         self.set_enable_disable_audio button which is represented by
00368         either a red or blue speaker image on the menu bar. If
00369         self.audio_enabled == True the chat bot can use audio to
00370         communicate with the user and the image is a blue speaker.
00371         If self.audio_disabled == True then the chat bot can only
00372         communicate with the user via text. The button is also
00373         then represented by a red speaker. This function will
00374         update the image on the menu bar to reflect its current
00375         status. A more in depth analysis of this function will
00376         be given in the SentienceScreen().set_enable_disable_audio(self)
00377         function documentation.
00378
00379     def set_enable_disable_voice(self)
00380         This function is called when the user clicks the
00381         self.set_enable_disable_voice button which is represented by
00382         either a red or blue microphone image on the menu bar.

```

```

00383         If self.voice_enabled == True the user can use their microphone
00384         to communicate with the chat bot and the image is a blue
00385         microphone. If self.voice_disabled == True then the user can
00386         only communicate with the chat bot via text. The button is
00387         also then represented by a red microphone. This function
00388         will update the image on the menu bar to reflect its current
00389         status. A more in depth analysis of this function will be
00390         given in the SentienceScreen().set_enable_disable_voice(self)
00391         function documentation.
00392
00393     def set_username(self)
00394         This function is called from two locations both involve the
00395         user inputting a desired username into a TextInput Widget
00396         and hitting the "Enter" key on their keyboard. This function
00397         sets the user name for the current user and can be changed
00398         at any time. A more in depth analysis of this function will
00399         be given in SentienceScreen().set_username() function
00400         documentation.
00401
00402     def set_sex(self)
00403         This function is called from two locations both involve the
00404         user inputting their gender into a TextInput Widget and
00405         hitting the "Enter" key on their keyboard. This function sets
00406         the gender for the current user and can be changed at any time.
00407         A more in depth analysis of this function will be given in
00408         SentienceScreen().set_sex() function documentation.
00409
00410     def set_age(self)
00411         This function is called from two locations both involve the
00412         user inputting their age into a TextInput Widget and hitting
00413         the "Enter" key on their keyboard. This function sets the users
00414         age for the current user and can be changed at any time. A more
00415         in depth analysis of this function will be given in
00416         SentienceScreen().set_username() function documentation.
00417
00418     def print_files(self, path, filename)
00419         This function is called when the user clicks on the "Print"
00420         button on the menu bar. When called a Popup() window is
00421         created and allows the user to navigate to any file that
00422         they wish to print. within that window are two buttons.
00423         Clicking the "Print" button will print the selected file
00424         while clicking the "Close" button will close the Popup()
00425         window. A more in depth analysis of this function will be
00426         given in SentienceScreen().print_files(self, path, filename)
00427         function documentation.
00428
00429     def create_dir(self, path)
00430         This function is called from within
00431         SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs). When executed it
00432         checks to see if a specific system relative directory exists.
00433         If it does the function returns nothing. If it doesn't exist
00434         the function creates the directory and then calls the private
00435         function self.__create_files(self, path). A more in depth
00436         analysis of this function will be given in
00437         SentienceScreen().create_dir(self, path) function
00438         documentation.
00439
00440     def write_logs(self)
00441         This function is called when the user clicks the "Write Logs"
00442         button on the menu bar which is represented by a pencil
00443         image. It creates and writes the contents of self.master_log
00444         to a text file which is either
00445         "Users input username + _Conversations"
00446         .txt or simply "Username_Conversations".txt.
00447         A more in depth analysis of this function will be given in
00448         SentienceScreen().write_logs(self) function documentation.
00449
00450     def open_print_file_dialog(self)
00451         This function is called when the user clicks the "Print"
00452         button on the menu bar. This is the function that calls
00453         the Popup() window and allows the user to print a specific
00454         chosen file after navigating to it; and then by clicking the
00455         "Print files" button on that Popup() window.
00456
00457     def dismiss_popup(self)
00458         This function is called when the user clicks the "close"
00459         button on the PrintDialog() Popup() window. It closes the
00460         Popup() window. A more in depth analysis of this function
00461         will be given in the SentienceScreen().dismiss_popup()
00462         function documentation.
00463
00464     def on_mouse_pos(self, instance pos):
00465         This function is called everytime that the user moves
00466         his or her mouse. If the mouse collides with any of the
00467         the buttons on the menu bar (Action Bar) this function
00468         checks the positions against the various if statements
00469         which relate to the specific button. When the position

```

```
00470         of the users mouse matches the positions outlined in
00471         the statements. A tool tip is displayed, which presents
00472         at least the name of the button.
00473
00474     def display_tooltip(self, *args):
00475         When this function is called the tooltip that relates
00476         to the button (as explain in on_mouse_pos) is created
00477         and added to the users screen. A clock event is then
00478         scheduled to delete the tooltip from the screen automatically
00479         after five seconds.
00480
00481     def close_tooltip(self, dt):
00482         This function is called by the clock event described in
00483         display_tooltip(). When this event is executed five seconds
00484         after it's been registered. The tooltip widget is
00485         deleted from the users screen.
00486
00487     def set_tooltip_text(self, text):
00488         We call this function and supply a string to the text
00489         parameter. This text relates to which ever button the users
00490         mouse collided with. The text is then set and that's what's
00491         displayed to the user when the tooltip widget is added to
00492         the screen.
00493
00494     def caprica_timer(self, _time):
00495         This function is not currently in use. It's purpose
00496         was to function as an independent threaded timer. The time
00497         was based on the number supplied to the _time parameter.
00498         This function ticks down until _time is == 0 displaying
00499         the text ...Thinking... until _time is == 0; at which
00500         time the text displayed is then ...Inactive...
00501
00502     def start_timer_thread(self, _time):
00503         This function is not currently being used. But, it's
00504         purpose was to setup and run the caprica_timer function.
00505
00506     def check_timer(self, _time):
00507         This function is not being used. But, it's purpose was
00508         to check the status of self.caprica_timer(_time). To
00509         ensure that it ended when _time == 0 instead of counting
00510         down beyond that into negative numbers.
00511
00512     def get_caprica_response(self):
00513         This function is used to generate a response from the
00514         user. It combines all but the voice input/output
00515         responses. Basically, when you enter text into the
00516         user_input TextInput this function is called after
00517         the user hits the enter key. It then begins the
00518         process of the chatbot generating a response. It
00519         also runs as an independent thread.
00520
00521     def get_caprica_voice_thread(self, words):
00522         This function is called when the users has activated the
00523         voice option, then recorded their voice. Once that
00524         recording process is completed this function is called.
00525         This function then generates the chatbots response. It
00526         also runs as an independent thread.
00527
00528     def start_get_response_thread(self):
00529         We call this function after the user types some text
00530         into the self.ids.user_input TextInput widget, and
00531         then hits the enter key on their keyboard. This function
00532         changes the text of the notification_widget to
00533         '...Thinking...'. It then creates and runs the
00534         self.get_caprica_response() thread.
00535
00536     def start_voice_response_thread(self):
00537         We call this function after the voice option has been
00538         activated, and the user has hit the record button. Once
00539         the record button has been clicked, the user can begin
00540         speaking into their microphone. Once done speaking
00541         we create and run the self.get_caprica_voice_thread().
00542         # TODO: Fix notification text.
00543
00544     def _is_thread_stopped(self):
00545         We call this function to check if there are
00546         any active threads running.
00547         # TODO: This function is useless and should be removed.
00548
00549     def _stop_threading(self):
00550         This function is called when an active thread is
00551         supposed to be terminated. The idea is that the thread
00552         will be interrupted and thus die.
00553         # TODO: Remove this because it doesn't do anything.
00554
00555     def get_user_text(self):
00556         This function is called to return the current
```

```

00557         text contained in the user_input TextInput widget.
00558
00559     def open_delete_file_dialog(self):
00560         This function is called when the users clicks on the
00561         delete file button which is located under the settings
00562         submenu on the menu bar. It opens a Popup() window. Which
00563         contains a filebrowser and allows the user to navigate to
00564         the file that they wish to delete. They can then select
00565         the file by clicking on it, and then clicking the delete
00566         button on the Popup() window. Or click the cancel button
00567         at any time which closes the window.
00568
00569     def delete_file(self, path, filename):
00570         This function is called after the user has slected a
00571         file in the Popup() window file browser and then clicked
00572         the delete button. The file the user selected is then
00573         deleted if it exists. If it doesn't exist the user is
00574         informed.
00575         # TODO: Remove path parameter as it does nothing at all.
00576
00577     def delete_all(self):
00578         We call this function if the user clicks on the
00579         **Delete All** button which is located in the
00580         settings submenu on the menu bar. Clicking this
00581         button deletes all files and folders generated by the
00582         this program. It also then exits the program.
00583
00584     def display_user_conversation(self):
00585         This function is called when the user clicks on
00586         the display conversation button. It outputs the
00587         contents of self.master_log into the view_port
00588         Widget.
00589
00590     def increase_chatbot_voume(self, vol):
00591         This function can be called to increase the volume
00592         of self.engine. The volume is increased by vol. The
00593         values it can take are between 0-1. With 0 being the
00594         lowest and one being the highest. # TODO: Re-implement
00595
00596     def decrease_chatbot_voume(self, vol):
00597         This function can be called to decrease the volume
00598         of self.engine. The volume is idecreased by vol. The
00599         values it can take are between 0-1. With 0 being the
00600         lowest and one being the highest. # TODO: Re-implement
00601
00602     def set_volume(self, vol):
00603         This function is called to set the volume of
00604         self.engine. The volume is set to vol; vol can be
00605         any value between 0-1.
00606
00607     def increase_rate_of_speech(self, value):
00608         This funciton is called when the user increases
00609         the rate of speech using the settings menu. The
00610         current rate of self.engine is increased by value.
00611
00612     def decrease_rate_of_speech(self, value):
00613         This funciton is called when the user decreases
00614         the rate of speech using the settings menu. The
00615         current rate of self.engine is decreased by value.
00616
00617 Private Members
00618 -----
00619     def __create_files(self, path)
00620         This function is called from within the
00621         self.create_dir(self, path) function
00622         which is called first by the
00623         SentenceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs) function.
00624         This function when called checks to see if specific files
00625         exist and if they don't
00626         it creates them. If they do already exist if essentially
00627         returns none. It's also called from one other function if a
00628         search does not find the required files which means that
00629         they were intentionally or unintentionally deleted. A more
00630         in depth analysis of this function will be given in
00631         SentenceScreen().__create_files(self, path) function
00632         documentation.
00633
00634     def __append_file(self, world, path)
00635         This function is caleld every time the user speaks to the
00636         chat bot and every time that the chat bot responds. The data
00637         passed to words is the response from both parties which is
00638         then appened to a specific file(s) which path comes from
00639         the path parameter. A more in depth analysis of this funciton
00640         will be given in
00641         SentenceScreen().__append_file(self, world, path) Note: The
00642         "World" param is a typo and needs to be changed to "word/words"
00643

```

```

00644     def __set_thinking_text(self, bool):
00645         This function is called to change the text and the
00646         color of the text of the notification_widget TextInput
00647         to reflect the current status of the program. Ie,
00648         if the chatbot is about to generate a response it
00649         says '...Thinking...' in red text. If the chatbot has
00650         already generated a response it says '...Inactive...'
00651         in blue text.
00652     def __currently_thinking(self, bool):
00653         This function is called to determine the current
00654         status of the program and the chatbot. If it's
00655         thinking or inactive.
00656         # TODO: This function is redundant
00657
00658     Notes
00659     ----
00660     This is the essential widget. It's where everything happens.
00661     '''
00662     def __init__(self, **kwargs):
00663         '''
00664         def __init__(self, **kwargs):
00665
00666         Parameters
00667         -----
00668         param1 : self
00669             Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScre()
00670             class.
00671
00672         param2 : **kwargs
00673             **kwargs stands for keyword arguments. This
00674             allows an arbitrary number of keyword arguments to
00675             be passed to the self.SentienceScreen().__init__()
00676             function.
00677
00678         Attributes
00679         -----
00680         mouse_pos
00681             mouse_pos is an optional, though required for our
00682             purposes, parameter of the Window.bind() function.
00683             We call this function which is a member of the Window()
00684             class. To register a mouse event. We bind the
00685             traditional mouse_pos event to our own
00686             self.on_mouse_pos(). The mouse (pointer) is always
00687             tracked were simply binding it to one of our
00688             functions so that we can monitor the position and
00689             instance of the pointer and call the bound function
00690             when it's appropriate.
00691
00692         self.tooltip_open
00693             self.tooltip_open is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00694             class. We use this as a flag to determine whether or
00695             not the ToolTipLabel widget is being shown.
00696
00697         self.mic
00698             self.mic is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
00699             We use this to create our sr.Microphone() object.
00700             This object allows us the ability to access and
00701             manipulate the users microphone, assuming that
00702             they have one. For later use in our program.
00703
00704         self.chatbot
00705             self.chatbot is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00706             class. We use this to create our ChatBot() object.
00707             We can then manipulate self.chatbot, which we do,
00708             throughout the rest of our program. This is one of
00709             the core objects. Without this we have no chatbot.
00710
00711         self.audio_threshold
00712             self.audio_threshold is a member of the
00713             SentienceScreen() class. It stores an integer
00714             value. This value enables us to force the users
00715             microphone to ignore noises below a certain range.
00716
00717         self.audio_enabled
00718             self.audio_enabled is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00719             class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell
00720             us if the user has enabled the audio option. The user
00721             can enable the audio option by clicking on the red
00722             speaker button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This
00723             sets self.audio_enabled == True and changes the color
00724             of the icon of the speaker button to blue.
00725
00726         self.audio_disabled
00727             self.audio_disabled is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00728             class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell
00729             us if the user has disabled the audio option. The user
00730             can disable the audio option by clicking on the blue
00731             speaker button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This

```



```

00731         sets self.audio_enabled == False and changes the color
00732         of the icon of the speaker button to red.
00733
00734     self.record.dynamic_energy_threshold
00735         We use this to prevent self.record from dynamically
00736         ie, constantly, checking the and setting the
00737         energy_threshold of self.record. Ideally, this should
00738         be left as a dynamic process but because no one
00739         microphone was created equal. Things get annoying
00740         really fast. So I've simply set it to a static
00741         variable for windows operating systems. And
00742         dynamically set it once for linux operating
00743         systems.
00744
00745     self.master_log
00746         self.master_log is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00747         class. It's a string variable that we use to store
00748         the users conversation with the chatbot. Every time
00749         that the user and the chatbot say something. Their
00750         responses are added to this string. We use this
00751         string to write data to files.
00752
00753     self.voice_enabled
00754         self.voice_enabled is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00755         class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell
00756         us if the user has enabled the voice option. The user
00757         can enable the voice option by clicking on the red
00758         microphone button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This
00759         sets self.voice_enabled == True and changes the color
00760         of the icon of the microphone button to blue. It also
00761         sets self.voice_disabled == False.
00762
00763     self.voice_disabled
00764         self.voice_disabled is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00765         class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell
00766         us if the user has disabled the voice option. The user
00767         can disable the voice option by clicking on the blue
00768         microphone button on the menu bar (Action Bar). This
00769         sets self.voice_enabled == False and changes the color
00770         of the icon of the microphone button to red.
00771
00772     self.user_input
00773         self.user_input is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00774         class. We use this string variable to temporarily
00775         store the contents of self.ids.user_input.text. Which
00776         is the TextInput widget that contains the users text
00777         comment to the chat bot. The data is returned to
00778         self.user_input when the user enters some text and hits
00779         the enter key on their keyboard while in the TextInput
00780         widget.
00781
00782     self.__user_profile
00783         self.user_profile is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00784         class. We use this dictionary data structure to store
00785         the users information if they choose to give it. It
00786         stores their desired username, age, and gender. It's
00787         not a required thing. It's optional but personalizes
00788         a few things and helps to maintain more efficient logs
00789         of the conversations that the chatbots has. If there
00790         are multiple people speaking to it.
00791
00792     self.username
00793         self.username is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00794         class. We use this string variable to store the users
00795         desired username. Or, if the user elects not to supply
00796         a username we give this a default value of 'User: '
00797         and display it in the view_port TextInput widget
00798         to display the current conversation to the user.
00799
00800     self.on_mouse_pos
00801         self.on_mouse_pos is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00802         class. It's a function that we use to track and handle
00803         mouse events. If the user hovers their mouse over a
00804         button on the Menu bar (Action Bar). This function is
00805         called, which locates the mouses position and instance
00806         of the mouse when it collided with a button. It then
00807         executes the appropriate if statements which then
00808         create a ToolTipLabel widget, change the text to
00809         reflect the button the user collided with. And then
00810         displays that label as a tooltip over the button.
00811
00812     self.engine
00813         self.engine is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00814         class. We use this to create our object of the pyttsx3
00815         class. This allows us to access the users systems text
00816         to speech software so that the response generated by
00817         the chatbot can be verbally delivered to the user. If

```

```

00818         they elected to active either the audio or voice
00819         options.
00820
00821     self.record()
00822         self.record() is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00823         class. It's the object of the sr.Recognizer()
00824         class. This allows us to accept, transcribe and later
00825         manipulate an audio recording of the user. This
00826         occurs when the user has activated the voice option.
00827
00828     self.__is_thinking
00829         self.__is_thinking is a member of the SentienceScreen()
00830         class. We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell
00831         us whether or not the chatbot is preparing to generate
00832         a response for the user. Or has just finished generating
00833         a response to the user. When the chatbot is generating
00834         a response the text of the notification_widget is set
00835         to '...Thinking...' and the color of that text is red.
00836         When the chatbot finishes generating a response and has
00837         sent it to the user the text is set to '...Inactive...'
00838         and is blue.
00839
00840     self.current_conversation
00841         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
00842         We use this string variable to store the current
00843         contents of the view_port Widget. When a tooltip
00844         is displayed. We do this to prevent the loss of
00845         the information that was previously being displayed.
00846
00847     Members
00848     -----
00849         super(SentienceScreen, self).__init__(**kwargs)
00850         Here we're calling super dynamically to allow the
00851         use of inheritance. This applies to the
00852         sentienceScreenManager() class. It allows us to
00853         work with the various widgets and screens.
00854
00855     Window.bind(mouse_pos = self.on_mouse_pos)
00856         We call Window.bind() to bind the base Window
00857         classes mouse_pos event to our mouse event. Which
00858         in this case is self.on_mouse_pos()
00859
00860     threading.Event()
00861         threading.Event() is a member of the threading()
00862         class. We use this to create a threading event
00863         which we'll use to interrupt active threads later on.
00864
00865     Factory.ToolTipLabel(text = (string))
00866         We use this to register and instantiate
00867         classes anywhere anytime. In our case though
00868         we're just setting this up and setting the text
00869         field to '', ie, an empty string.
00870
00871     Config.set('input', 'mouse', 'mouse', disable_multitouch)
00872         Config is a member of the kivy base class. We call
00873         this in our SentienceScreen.__init__() method
00874         to disable kivy's multitouch ability. This shuts off
00875         users ability to interact via touch screen on touch
00876         screen capable systems.
00877
00878     sys.platform.startswith(string)
00879         This is a member of the sys() class. We call this
00880         function to determine whether what operating system
00881         the user is using. It returns a boolean value, if
00882         the version matches either 'linux' or 'win'.
00883
00884     pyttsx3.init(string)
00885         This is a member of the pyttsx3() class. We call
00886         this function when we declare and instantiate
00887         our object of this class. It also serves to
00888         set the driver for the systems text to speech
00889         software based on the users operating system.
00890
00891     sr.Recognizer()
00892         This is a member of the speech_recognition() class.
00893         We call this when we declare and instance our
00894         self.record object. Which then allows us to
00895         accept user input from a microphone and then
00896         transcribe that audio response as a string for
00897         later manipulation.
00898
00899     sr.Microphone()
00900         This is a member of the speech_recognition() class.
00901         We call this when we declare and instantiate our
00902         self.mic object. Which then allows us to manipulate
00903         the users microphone if they have one.
00904
00905     ChatBot()

```

```

00905         Here we setup the ChatBot. We do so when we declare
00906         and instantiate our self.chatbot object. We create and
00907         supply the required filters and adapters which dictate
00908         how this chatbot will learn.
00909
00910     self.set_gender()
00911         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We
00912         call this function to set the gender of self.engine
00913         to a female. This has the effect of changing the
00914         default voice from a male, to female voice.
00915
00916     self.set_speech_rate()
00917         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We
00918         call this function to set the speech rate of the
00919         users systems speech to text software. In our
00920         case we lower it so that when self.caprica_speak()
00921         is called the resulting spoken string is done
00922         so in a manner that the user can understand.
00923
00924     leng()
00925         We call the built in python leng() or length
00926         function to determine the length of self.username.
00927         If the length is less than or equal to zero we
00928         supply self.username with the default value of
00929         'User: '. If the user elects later on to set their
00930         own username then the self.user_profile overrides
00931         this variable.
00932
00933     self.create_dir(path)
00934         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
00935         We call this function to create a series of files
00936         and folders that the user needs to operate
00937         this program.
00938
00939     self.engine.connect(string, event)
00940         We call this function to bind our events
00941         to the pytttsx3 events. We connect self.onEnd
00942         to the pytttsx3 'finished-utterance' event. This
00943         event is fired when the pytttsx3 finishes speaking
00944         whatever string was supplied to it. We also connect
00945         self.caprica_speak to 'started-utterance' which is
00946         fired when the systems text to speech software
00947         begins speaking a supplied string.
00948
00949     Private Members
00950     -----
00951         None
00952
00953     Exceptions
00954     -----
00955         None
00956
00957     Returns
00958     -----
00959         None
00960
00961     Notes
00962     -----
00963         This is the initialization method of SentienceScreen().
00964         It's relatively comprehensive so I'm not going to explain
00965         it again. It's easy enough to understand what's happening
00966         when you reference the above comments.
00967
00968     """
00969
00970     super(SentienceScreen, self).__init__(**kwargs)
00971
00972     Window.bind(mouse_pos=self.on_mouse_pos)
00973     self.__is_thinking = False
00974     self.tooltip_open = False
00975     self.tooltip = Factory.ToolTipLabel(text='')
00976     Config.set('input', 'mouse', 'mouse', disable_multitouch')
00977     if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
00978         self.engine = pytttsx3.init('espeak')
00979     elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
00980         self.engine = pytttsx3.init()
00981     self.record = sr.Recognizer()
00982     self.mic = sr.Microphone()
00983     self.chatbot = ChatBot('Caprica',
00984                             storage_adapter='chatterbot.storage.SQLStorageAdapter',
00985                             logic_adapters=['chatterbot.logic.BestMatch',
00986                                             'chatterbot.logic.MathematicalEvaluation'],
00987                             input_adapter='chatterbot.input.VariableInputTypeAdapter',
00988                             output_adapter='chatterbot.output.OutputAdapter',
00989                             filters=['chatterbot.filters.RepetitiveResponseFilter'],
00990                             database='RC_2001-06.db',
00991                             trainer='chatterbot.trainers.ChatterBotCorpusTrainer')
00992
00993     self.set_gender()
00994     self.set_speech_rate()

```

```

00991         self.audio_threshold = 400
00992         self.record.dynamic_energy_threshold = False
00993         self.master_log = str()
00994         self.voice_enabled = False
00995         self.voice_disabled = True
00996         self.user_input = str()
00997         self.audio_enabled = False
00998         self.audio_disabled = True
00999         self.user_profile = {1: 'Username', 2: 'Age', 3: 'Sex'}
01000         self.username = str()
01001         if len(self.username) <= 0:
01002             self.username = 'User'
01003         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01004             self.create_dir('/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/')
01005         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01006             self.create_dir('C://SentienceFiles//')
01007         elif sys.platform == 'darwin':
01008             self.create_dir('/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/')
01009         self.engine.connect('started-utterance', self.caprica_speak)
01010         self.engine.connect('finished-utterance', self.onEnd)
01011         self.current_conversation = str()
01012         self.set_volume(1)
01013
01014
01015
01016     def display_user_conversation(self):
01017         """
01018         When called this function displays the contents of
01019         self.master_log inside the view_port TextInput Widget.
01020         """
01021         self.ids.view_port.text = self.master_log
01022
01023
01024
01025     def increase_chatbot_volume(self, vol):
01026         """
01027         Increase the chatbots volume by vol when called.
01028         Chatbots volume can only be set between 0-1
01029         with 0 being the lowest and 1 being the highest volume
01030         level.
01031
01032         If vol > 1 or < 0 a warning message is displayed in the
01033         view_port TextInput widget.
01034         """
01035         if int(vol) >= 0 and int(vol) <= 1:
01036             volume = self.engine.getProperty('volume')
01037             self.engine.setProperty('volume', volume + vol)
01038         elif int(vol) < 0 or int(vol) > 1:
01039             self.ids.view_port.text = 'Value must be between 0-1.'
01040
01041
01042
01043     def decrease_chatbot_volume(self, vol):
01044         """
01045         Decreases the chatbots volume by vol.
01046
01047         """
01048         if int(vol) >= 0 and int(vol) <= 1:
01049             volume = self.engine.getProperty('volume')
01050             self.engine.setProperty('volume', volume - vol)
01051         elif int(vol) < 0 or int(vol) > 1:
01052             self.ids.view_port.text = 'Value must be between 0-1.'
01053
01054
01055
01056     def set_volume(self, vol):
01057         """
01058         Set the chatbots volume to vol. Zero is the lowesst
01059         value and one is the highest possible volume. Setting
01060         this to 1 will cause your audio device to produce
01061         failures in the sound in the form of crackling and
01062         or static.
01063         """
01064         volume = self.engine.getProperty('volume')
01065         self.engine.setProperty('volume', vol)
01066
01067
01068
01069     def get_user_text_response(self):
01070         """
01071         def get_user_text_response(self)
01072
01073         Parameters:
01074         -----
01075         param1 : self
01076             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
01077         class.

```

```

01078
01079
01080
01081
01082
01083
01084
01085
01086
01087
01088
01089
01090
01091
01092
01093
01094
01095
01096
01097
01098
01099
01100
01101
01102
01103
01104
01105
01106
01107
01108
01109
01110
01111
01112
01113
01114
01115
01116
01117
01118
01119
01120
01121
01122
01123
01124
01125
01126
01127
01128
01129
01130
01131
01132
01133
01134
01135
01136
01137
01138
01139
01140
01141
01142
01143
01144
01145
01146
01147
01148
01149
01150
01151
01152
01153
01154
01155
01156
01157
01158
01159
01160
01161
01162
01163
01164

Attributes
-----
    self.audio_disabled
        Performs a check to establish whether or not
        self.audio_disabled == True.

    self.user_input
        Accepts text (string) from user_input TextInput Widget.

    self.ids.user_input
        TextInput Widget that returns its current string to
        self.user_input. Or self.get_caprica_voice_response()

    self.master_log
        Stores the contents of self.ids.user_input TextInput
        string along with some other data.

    self.audio_enabled
        Checks to see if self.audio_enabled == True

Members
-----
    self.get_caprica_voice_response(words)
        Is called when self.audio_enabled == True Accepts
        self.ids.user_input.text as its parameter. That is to
        say that self.ids.user_input returns its string to this
        function. The chat bot then searches its database and
        locates the best possible response. It then calls
        self.caprica_speak() to read that response.

Private Members
-----
    self.__append_file(path)
        This is called to append the user_input value to the
        User_Statements.txt file.

Returns
-----
    return self.get_caprica_text_response()
        Ends with the text response of caprica_speak() which is
        a response to the users comment.

    return None
        Function returns None when self.audio_enabled == True

Exceptions
-----
    OSError
        The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
        What I'm primarily concerned with here however
        is import statements, incompatible Operating
        systems, and bad system calls. The exception
        if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
        log text file.

    IOError
        The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
        My primary concern is file manipulation. The
        improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
        the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
        an error log text file.

    FileNotFoundError
        FileNotFoundError is exactly what it sounds like.
        If the file I'm trying to write to doesn't exist
        we may have a problem. But not to worry it's handled
        and logged.

Notes
-----
    **This function is deprecated and has been replaced
    with get_caprica_response**

    This function is called when the user hits the "Enter" key
    on their key board while clicked into the
    self.ids.user_input TextInput Widget.

    What happens next is determined by the value(s) of
    self.audio_enabled and self.audio_disabled.

    if self.audio_enabled == True the chat bot obtains the users
    comment and then calls self.caprica_speak() where it
    essentially returns None

    if self.audio_disabled == True the chat bot obtains the users

```

```

01165         comment passes that string to the
01166         self.get_caprica_text_response(string) and then returns
01167         self.get_caprica_text_response(string)
01168     '''
01169     try:
01170         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01171             if self.audio_disabled:
01172                 self.user_input = self.ids.user_input.text
01173                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + self.user_input, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
01174                 self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.
user_input
01175                 return self.get_caprica_text_response()
01176             elif self.audio_enabled:
01177                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + self.ids.user_input.text, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
01178                 self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.ids.
user_input.text
01179                 self.get_caprica_voice_response(self.ids.user_input.text)
01180             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01181                 if self.audio_disabled:
01182                     self.user_input = self.ids.user_input.text
01183                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + self.user_input, 'C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt')
01184                     self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.ids.
user_input.text
01185                     return self.get_caprica_text_response()
01186                 elif self.audio_enabled:
01187                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + self.ids.user_input.text, 'C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt')
01188                     self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.ids.
user_input.text
01189                     self.get_caprica_voice_response(self.ids.user_input.text)
01190             except OSError as a:
01191                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01192                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_text_response ' + '\nOSError: '
+ str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '
01193                     elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01194                         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_text_response ' + '\nOSError: '
+ str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01195                         return None
01196                 except IOError as b:
01197                     if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01198                         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_text_response ' + '\nIOError: '
+ str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '
01199                         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01200                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_text_response ' + '\nIOError: '
+ str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01201                             return None
01202                 except FileNotFoundError as c:
01203                     if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01204                         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_text_response ' + '\n
FileNotFoundError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/'
+ str(os.getlogin()) + '
01205                     elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01206                         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_text_response ' + '\n
FileNotFoundError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01207                         return None
01208
01209
01210
01211     def increase_rate_of_speech(self, value):
01212     '''
01213         Increases the words per minute spoken by value.
01214         Increasing this value increase teh rate of speech
01215         and may make the chatbots verbal messages incoherent.
01216     '''
01217     rate = self.engine.getProperty('rate')
01218     self.engine.setProperty('rate', rate + value)
01219
01220
01221
01222     def decrease_rate_of_speech(self, value):
01223     '''
01224         Decreases the chatbots words spoken per minute.
01225     '''
01226     rate = self.engine.getProperty('rate')
01227     self.engine.setProperty('rate', rate - value)
01228
01229

```

```

01230
01231 def get_caprica_text_response(self):
01232     """
01233     def get_caprica_text_response(self)
01234
01235     Parameters:
01236     -----
01237         param1 : self
01238             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
01239             class.
01240
01241     Attributes
01242     -----
01243         self.username
01244             Contains the username that user entered if he/she entered
01245             one. The length of self.username is checked to see if it's
01246             less than or equal to zero. If it is it means that the user
01247             never set a username and a default value of "User: " is set
01248             This value along with the users response to the chat bot and
01249             'Caprica: ' and then the chat bots response are displayed
01250             in text in self.ids.view_port TextInput Widget.
01251
01252
01253         temp
01254             temp is used to store the response from the chat bot
01255             temporarily.
01256
01257         self.master_log
01258             The string 'Caprica: ' and the value contained in temp are
01259             added to the end of the string with a new line
01260             character.
01261
01262         self.ids.view_port
01263             This is the main view port TextInput Widget here we briefly
01264             store the User text response and chat box text response.
01265
01266         self.ids.user_input
01267             The string contained in the user_input TextInput Widget
01268             is cleared and the hint_text reset.
01269
01270
01271     Members
01272     -----
01273         self.chatbot.get_response(self.user_input)
01274             Obtains the response from the chat bot which is generated
01275             to best fit the user response which is passed into this
01276             function as a parameter. It then returns the chat bots
01277             response and is in this case stored in the temp variable.
01278             This is all type casted to str() to ensure type safety.
01279
01280     Private Members
01281     -----
01282         self.__append_file(self, words, path)
01283             Is called to append the Chat bot responses to the text file
01284             Caprica_Statements.txt
01285
01286
01287     Returns
01288     -----
01289         return None
01290
01291
01292     Exceptions
01293     -----
01294     OSError
01295         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
01296         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
01297         is import statements, incompatible Operating
01298         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
01299         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
01300         log text file.
01301
01302     IOError
01303         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
01304         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
01305         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
01306         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
01307         an error log text file.
01308
01309     RunTimeError
01310         The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that
01311         the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make
01312         sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech
01313         functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If
01314         something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to
01315         an error log text file.
01316

```

```

01317         ValueError
01318             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate.
01319             And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled
01320             and logged to an error log text file.
01321
01322
01323         Notes
01324         -----
01325             **This function is deprecated and has been replaced
01326             with get_caprica_response**
01327
01328             This function is called when self.audio_disabled == True
01329
01330             It first checks the operating system.
01331             If sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True it executes
01332             the if statement intended for the linux operating system.
01333
01334             Otherwise if sys.platform == False it executes the if
01335             statements intended for the windows operating system.
01336
01337             It then enters the appropriate if statement
01338             and the user response that's stored in
01339             self.user_input is passed into
01340             self.chatbot.get_response(self.user_input) the generated
01341             response is then stored in the temp string variable.
01342
01343             We then call self.__append_file('') we give it a new line
01344             character and the data stored in the temp variable and pass
01345             to the path parameter the appropriate path which is based off
01346             of the users operating system.
01347
01348             We then set the string of the view_port TextInput Widget to be
01349             'Username: ' + user_response
01350             'Caprica: ' + caprica_response
01351
01352             We then clear the self.ids.user_input.text field
01353             (user_input TextInput Widget). So that the
01354             hint_text property is reset.
01355         '''
01356         try:
01357             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01358                 if len(self.username) <= 0:
01359                     self.username = 'User'
01360                     temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(self.user_input))
01361                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt')
01362                     self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + temp
01363                     self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + self.
user_input + '\nCaprica: ' + temp
01364                     self.ids.user_input.text = ''
01365                 elif sys.platform == 'win32':
01366                     if len(self.username) <= 0:
01367                         self.username = 'User'
01368                         temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(self.user_input))
01369                         self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, 'C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt')
01370                         self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + self.
user_input + '\nCaprica: ' + temp
01371                         self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + temp
01372                         self.ids.user_input.text = ''
01373             except OSError as a:
01374                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01375                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\nOSError:
' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01376                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01377                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\nOSError:
' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01378                     return None
01379             except IOError as b:
01380                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01381                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01382                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01383                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01384                     return None
01385             except RuntimeError as c:
01386                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01387                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01388                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01389                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\n

```



```

RuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01390         return None
01391     except ValueError as d:
01392         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01393             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '//SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01394         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01395             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_text_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01396         return None
01397
01398
01399
01400     def get_user_voice_response(self):
01401         '''
01402         def get_user_voice_response(self)
01403
01404         Parameters:
01405         -----
01406         param1 : self
01407             Denotes it as being a member of
01408             SentienceScreen(Screen) class.
01409
01410         Attributes
01411         -----
01412         self.voice_disabled
01413             Checks to see if self.voice_disabled == True or
01414             False If self.voice_disabled == True a warning
01415             message is sent to the user informing them that
01416             they need to click on the red microphone image;
01417             before clicking the "Record user" button. The
01418             warning message is sent is displayed in
01419             self.ids.view_port. If self.voice_disabled == False
01420             self.voice_enabled == True and the user can begin
01421             recording their voice via a microphone.
01422
01423         self.ids.view_port
01424             A warning message is displayed in the view_port
01425             TextInput Widget informing the user they need to
01426             first enable the voice option before they can use
01427             their microphone to speak with the chat bot.
01428
01429         self.mic
01430             self.mic = sr.Microphone() this is what enables us to use
01431             the microphone to speak with the chat bot.
01432
01433         source
01434             When we begin recording the users voice we do so in a
01435             loop we open that loop (open the microphone) as source.
01436             All the audio detected is piped into source and then
01437             stored in the audio variable.
01438
01439         audio
01440             The recorded sound will be streamed to the function
01441             self.record.listen(source) all audio picked up will
01442             be saved in the audio variable for later transcription
01443             into a string.
01444
01445         temp
01446             The data contained in the audio variable is passed to
01447             the function self.record.recognize_sphinx(source) which
01448             will then transcribe the audio file and store the
01449             returned string in the temp variable.
01450
01451         self.master_log
01452             A new line character, the users username and the string
01453             stored in the temp variable are then appended to the
01454             self.master_log string.
01455
01456         Members
01457         -----
01458         self.record.listen(source)
01459             This function which is derived from
01460             speech_recognition.Recognizer() is called when we open
01461             the loop for recording the users voice response. Source
01462             is the stream for the microphone. The data contained in
01463             source is piped into this function as its parameter and
01464             then returned to the audio variable.
01465
01466         self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
01467             The data contained in the audio variable is sent to this
01468             function for transcription into a string. The data once
01469             transcribed is returned to the temp variable for later
01470             manipulation.

```

```

01471
01472         self.get_caprica_voice_response(string)
01473         This function is called after the users voice response
01474         has been transcribed and stored in the temp variable.
01475         The temp variable is then passed into this function as
01476         its parameter which then obtains the most accurate result
01477         possible for the chat bot to respond to the user. This
01478         response is then spoken by the self.caprica_speak()
01479         function.
01480
01481     Private Members
01482     -----
01483         self.__append_file(string, path)
01484         This function is called to append the users transcribed
01485         voice response to the User_Statements.txt file along with
01486         a new line character.
01487
01488     Returns
01489     -----
01490         return None
01491
01492     Exceptions
01493     -----
01494         OSError
01495         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
01496         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
01497         is import statements, incompatible Operating
01498         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
01499         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
01500         log text file.
01501
01502         IOError
01503         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
01504         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
01505         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
01506         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
01507         an error log text file.
01508
01509         RuntimeError
01510         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
01511         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
01512         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
01513         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
01514         a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
01515         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
01516
01517         ValueError
01518         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
01519         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the exception
01520         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
01521
01522         speech_recognition.Recognizer().UnknownValueError
01523         This exception can occur in a variety of ways but the
01524         primary concern for me. IS when the Recognizer() is
01525         unable to interpret the users voice response. If this
01526         exception occurs it's handled logged to an error logs
01527         text file.
01528
01529         speech_recognition.Recognizer().RequestError
01530         This exception can occur for a variety of reasons but
01531         the primary concern is when we're unable to open the
01532         microphone. That is to say when no microphone is detected.
01533         If it occurs the exception is handled and logged in an
01534         error log text file.
01535
01536
01537     Notes
01538     -----
01539         **This function is deprecated and has been replaced
01540         with get_caprica_response**
01541
01542         When this function is called we first check to see if the
01543         user is running a Linux or windows based operating system.
01544
01545         If sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True then the user
01546         is using a Linux Operating system and the appropriate if
01547         statements will execute.
01548
01549         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
01550         Then the user is using a windows based operating system
01551         and the appropriate if statements will execute.
01552
01553         We next to see if self.voice_disabled == True if it is
01554         True we issue a warning to the user telling them to first
01555         click on the "Enable/Disable Microphone" button which
01556         is represented by a red microphone when disabled or a blue
01557

```

```

01558         microphone when enabled. This warning message is sent to the
01559         view_port TextInput Widget.
01560
01561         We then open the microphone for listening and when audio is
01562         detected it's piped into the recognizers listening function.
01563         When no more audio is detected its stored in the audio
01564         variable. The loop then ends.
01565
01566         We then call the function to transcribe the audio into a
01567         string that data is then returned to the temp variable.
01568
01569         We then append the contents of the temp variable and a
01570         new line character to the User_Statements.txt file.
01571
01572         Next we append a new line character, the users Username,
01573         and the contents of temp to the self.master_log string.
01574
01575         Finally, we pass the temp variable to
01576         self.get_caprica_voice_response(str(temp)) which then
01577         calls the self.caprica_speak() function to speak the
01578         generated response to the user.
01579     '''
01580     try:
01581         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01582             if self.voice_disabled:
01583                 self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please activate the voice option by clicking on the red
microphone button'
01584                 return None
01585                 with self.mic as source:
01586                     audio = self.record.listen(source)
01587                     temp = self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
01588                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/User_Statements.txt')
01589                     self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + temp
01590
01591                     self.get_caprica_voice_response(str(temp))
01592             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01593                 if self.voice_disabled:
01594                     self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please activate the voice option by clicking on the red
microphone button'
01595                     return None
01596                     with self.mic as source:
01597                         audio = self.record.listen(source)
01598                         temp = self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
01599                         self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, 'C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt')
01600                         self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + temp
01601                         self.get_caprica_voice_response(str(temp))
01602             except self.mic.UnknownValueError as a:
01603                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01604                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.UnknownValueError: ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01605                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01606                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.UnknownValueError: ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01607                     self.caprica_speak("UnknowValueError: " + str(a) + " I'm sorry, I didn't
understand. Can you please repeat what you just said?")
01608                     self.get_user_voice_response()
01609             except self.record.RequestError as b:
01610                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01611                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.RequestError: ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01612                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01613                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.RequestError: ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01614                     return self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
01615             except OSError as c:
01616                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01617                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nOSError: '
+ str(c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01618                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01619                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nOSError: '
+ str(c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
01620                     return None
01621             except IOError as d:
01622                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01623                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nIOError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
01624                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01625                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nIOError: '

```

```

        + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01626         return None
01627     except RuntimeError as e:
01628         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01629             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01630         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01631             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01632         return None
01633     except ValueError as f:
01634         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01635             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str
(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01636         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01637             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01638         return None
01639
01640
01641
01642     def get_caprica_voice_response(self, words):
01643         """
01644         def get_caprica_voice_response(self, words)
01645
01646         Parameters:
01647         -----
01648             param1 : self
01649                 Denotes it as being a member of
01650                 SentienceScreen(Screen) class.
01651
01652             param2 : words
01653                 String variable containing the users
01654                 response which will be used by the
01655                 chat bot to generate an appropriate
01656                 response to the users comment.
01657
01658         Attributes
01659         -----
01660             temp
01661                 The response generated by the chat bot is returned
01662                 to the temp variable where it's stored as a string
01663                 for later manipulation.
01664
01665             self.master_log
01666                 A new line character plus the string 'Caprica: ' and
01667                 the chat bots response are appended to the end of
01668                 the self.master_log string variable.
01669
01670         Members
01671         -----
01672             self.chatbot.get_response(words)
01673                 This function is called from a variety of
01674                 locations. The string value passed to
01675                 self.chatbot.get_response(words) is the users
01676                 response to the chat bot. It's used to locate, and
01677                 generate the best possible response from the chat bot.
01678                 That response is then returned and stored in the
01679                 variable temp.
01680
01681             self.caprica_speak(words)
01682                 This function is called from a variety of locations.
01683                 In this case it occurs when self.audio_enabled == True
01684                 Once the function self.get_caprica_voice_response()
01685                 has been called the users response gets sent to
01686                 self.chatbot.get_response(words) which then causes
01687                 the chat bot to come up with an appropriate response.
01688                 Which is then returned to temp, temp is then passed
01689                 to self.caprica_speak(temp) the string contained in
01690                 the temp variable is then read by the systems speech
01691                 to text software.
01692
01693         Private Members
01694         -----
01695             self.__append_file(string, path)
01696                 This function is called to append the chat bots
01697                 voice response to the Caprica_Statements.txt file
01698                 along with a new line character.
01699
01700         Returns
01701         -----
01702             return None

```

```

01703
01704     Exceptions
01705     -----
01706         OSError
01707             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
01708             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
01709             is import statements, incompatible Operating
01710             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
01711             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
01712             log text file.
01713
01714         IOError
01715             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
01716             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
01717             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
01718             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
01719             an error log text file.
01720
01721         RuntimeError
01722             The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
01723             that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just
01724             need to make sure that it completes and executes the
01725             python text to speech functions in a manner that
01726             doesn't cause a fatal exception. If something does
01727             occur the exception will be handled and logged to
01728             an error log text file.
01729
01730         ValueError
01731             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
01732             appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
01733             exception will be handled and logged to an error
01734             log text file.
01735
01736     Notes
01737     -----
01738         **This function is deprecated and has been replaced
01739         with get_caprica_response**
01740
01741         When this function is called we first check to see
01742         what operating system the user is running. If
01743         system.startswith('linux') == True the user is
01744         using a Linux based operating system. The appropriate
01745         if statement is then executed.
01746
01747         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
01748         the user is using a windows based operating system. The
01749         appropriate if statement is then executed.
01750
01751         We then call the function self.chatbot.get_response(words)
01752         which is type casted to a string variable for safety. The
01753         result of this function returns a generated response from
01754         the chat bot and stores in the variable temp.
01755
01756         We then call the function self.__append_file(temp, path)
01757         which appends a new line character and the contents of
01758         the temp variable to the Caprica_Statements.txt file.
01759
01760         We next append the string 'Caprica: ' along with a new
01761         line character and the contents of the temp variable to
01762         the end of the self.master_log string variable.
01763
01764         Finally we call self.caprica_speak(temp) and pass the
01765         temp variable to it. So that the text to speech software
01766         can speak the generated response from the chat bot
01767         contained in the temp variable.
01768     '''
01769     try:
01770         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01771             temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(words))
01772             self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt')
01773             self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + temp
01774             self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + words + '\nCaprica: ' + temp #
01775             self.caprica_speak(temp)
01776
01777         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01778             temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(words))
01779             self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, 'C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt')
01780             self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + temp
01781             self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + words + '\nCaprica: ' + temp #
01782             self.caprica_speak(temp)
01783         except OSError as a:
01784             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01785                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_vaprica_voice_response ' + '\n
OSError: ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str
(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')

```

```

01786         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01787             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_response ' + '\n
OSError: ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01788             return None
01789         except IOError as b:
01790             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01791                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_vaprica_voice_response ' + '\n
IOError: ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str
(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01792             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01793                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_response ' + '\n
IOError: ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01794                 return None
01795             except RuntimeError as c:
01796                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01797                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_vaprica_voice_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/'
+ str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01798                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01799                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01800                     return None
01801             except ValueError as d:
01802                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01803                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_vaprica_voice_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01804                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01805                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01806                     return None
01807
01808
01809
01810     def set_gender(self):
01811         """
01812         def set_gender(self)
01813
01814         Parameters:
01815         -----
01816         param1 : self
01817             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen) class.
01818
01819         Attributes
01820         -----
01821         voices
01822             This will hold a list of all the systems text to speech
01823             voices. Ie, All of the voices installed in your tts software
01824             will be available, but I've chosen the voice for you. The list
01825             is sourced from the self.engine.getProperty('voice') call.
01826
01827
01828
01829         Members
01830         -----
01831         self.engine.setProperty('voice', 'english+f2')
01832             This function is called in order to select and
01833             set a specific property of self.engine() which
01834             is the pyttsx3 tts library. In this call we're
01835             setting the voice property (Female, male, etc..)
01836             to female with the second parameter string. This
01837             handled in a slightly different manner between
01838             Linux and Windows, though the difference is
01839             minimal. It's different because the Windows voice
01840             file is the registry key and it's easier to
01841             manipulate voice properties as a list.
01842
01843         self.engine.getProperty('voices')
01844             This call returns the list of available voices
01845             to the voices string.
01846
01847
01848         Private Members
01849         -----
01850
01851         Returns
01852         -----
01853             return None
01854
01855         Exceptions
01856         -----
01857         OSError
01858             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.

```

```

01859         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
01860         is import statements, incompatible Operating
01861         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
01862         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
01863         log text file.
01864
01865     IOError
01866         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
01867         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
01868         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
01869         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
01870         an error log text file.
01871
01872     RuntimeError
01873         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make
01874         sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially
01875         I just need to make sure that it completes and
01876         executes the python text to speech functions in a
01877         manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If
01878         something does occur the exception will be handled
01879         and logged to an error log text file.
01880
01881     ValueError
01882         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
01883         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't
01884         the exception will be handled and logged to an
01885         error log text file.
01886
01887     Notes
01888     -----
01889         This function is called in
01890         SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs) call. the
01891         purpose of this function is to change the default text to
01892         speech voice to female. The chat bot is named Caprica
01893         and Caprica is a female.
01894
01895         When the function first runs we check to see what
01896         operating system the user is running. If
01897         sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True then the user
01898         is running a Linux based operating system. The appropriate
01899         if statement is then executed.
01900
01901         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True then
01902         the user is running a windows based operating system.
01903         The appropriate if statements are then executed.
01904
01905         Once we've entered the specific relative if statement.
01906         We call the function self.getProperty('voices') which
01907         contains a list of all the available tts voice objects.
01908         This list is returned to the variable voices.
01909
01910         We then call the function
01911         self.setProperty('voice', + string or list). You can
01912         manipulate this setting in a variety of ways. with a
01913         string with a list element etc.. Once this has been
01914         called and run the voice is set.
01915     '''
01916     try:
01917         if sys.platform == 'linux':
01918             voices = self.engine.getProperty('voices')
01919             self.engine.setProperty('voice', 'english+f2')
01920         if sys.platform == 'win32':
01921             voices = self.engine.getProperty('voices')
01922             self.engine.setProperty('voice', voices[0].id)
01923     except OSError as a:
01924         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01925             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
+ '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01926         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01927             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
01928         return None
01929     except IOError as b:
01930         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01931             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
+ '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01932         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01933             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
01934         return None
01935     except RuntimeError as c:
01936         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01937             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' + str(c)

```

```

    ) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01938     elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01939         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' + str(c
    ) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01940     return None
01941     except ValueError as d:
01942         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
01943             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(d)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin(
)) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
01944         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
01945             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_gender ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(d)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
01946     return None
01947
01948
01949
01950     def set_speech_rate(self):
01951         '''
01952         def set_speech_rate(self)
01953
01954         Parameters:
01955         -----
01956         param1 : self
01957             Denotes it as being a member of
01958             SentienceScreen(Screen) class.
01959
01960         Attributes
01961         -----
01962         rate
01963             The variable rate is used to store the integer
01964             value of the speech rate property belonging to
01965             self.engine. This rate determines the rate of
01966             words spoken per minute. I manually set this
01967             rate to rate - 40.
01968
01969         Members
01970         -----
01971         self.engine.getProperty('rate')
01972             We call this function to get the current rate of
01973             speech. This rate of speech is words per minute
01974             spoken. We store this value in the variable rate.
01975
01976         self.engine.setProperty('rate', rate-40)
01977             We call this function to set the rate of words per
01978             spoken per minute. The rate of words spoken per
01979             minute is set to current_rate - 40.
01980
01981         Private Members
01982         -----
01983         None
01984
01985         Returns
01986         -----
01987         return None
01988
01989         Exceptions
01990         -----
01991         OSError
01992             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
01993             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
01994             is import statements, incompatible Operating
01995             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
01996             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
01997             log text file.
01998
01999         IOError
02000             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02001             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02002             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02003             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
02004             an error log text file.
02005
02006         RunTimeError
02007             The RunTimeError error here is checking to make
02008             sure that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially
02009             I just need to make sure that it completes and
02010             executes the python text to speech functions in
02011             a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If
02012             something does occur the exception will be handled
02013             and logged to an error log text file.
02014
02015         ValueError
02016             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are

```



```

02017         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't
02018         the exception will be handled and logged to an
02019         error log text file.
02020
02021     Notes
02022     ----
02023         This function is called in SentienceScreen().__init__(self, **kwargs)
02024         call. the purpose of this function is to change the default text to speech
02025         rate of words spoken per minute.
02026
02027         When the function first runs we check to see what operating system the
02028         user is running. If sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True then
02029         the user is running a Linux based operating system. The appropriate if
02030         statement is then executed.
02031
02032         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True then the user is
02033         running a windows based operating system. The appropriate if statements
02034         are then executed.
02035
02036         Once we've entered the specific relative if statement. We call the
02037         function self.getProperty('rate') returns the current rate and stores it
02038         in the variable rate.
02039
02040         We then call the function self.setProperty('rate', integer_value).
02041         You can manipulate this setting in a variety of ways. You can
02042         either set the integer parameter with an integer variable. Or
02043         preform a mathematical operation on the current_rate like I have.
02044     '''
02045     try:
02046         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02047             rate = self.engine.getProperty('rate')
02048             self.engine.setProperty('rate', rate-40)
02049             #Default rate = 160
02050         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02051             rate = self.engine.getProperty('rate')
02052             self.engine.setProperty('rate', rate-40)
02053     except OSError as a:
02054         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02055             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a
) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02056         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02057             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a
) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02058             return None
02059     except IOError as b:
02060         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02061             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b
) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02062         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02063             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b
) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02064             return None
02065     except RuntimeError as c:
02066         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02067             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' +
str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02068         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02069             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' +
str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02070             return None
02071     except ValueError as d:
02072         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02073             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nValueError: ' +
str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02074         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02075             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_speech_rate ' + '\nValueError: ' +
str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02076             return None
02077
02078
02079
02080     def caprica_speak(self, words):
02081     '''
02082         def caprica_speak(self, words)
02083
02084         Parameters:
02085         -----
02086             param1 : self
02087             Denotes it as being a member of

```

```

02088         SentienceScreen(Screen) class.
02089
02090     param2 : words
02091         The parameter words contains the chat bots
02092         response to the user.
02093
02094
02095     Attributes
02096     -----
02097         self.ids.user_input
02098             The string contained in the user_input TextInput
02099             Widget is cleared and the hint_text is reset.
02100
02101
02102
02103
02104     Members
02105     -----
02106         self.onEnd(self)
02107             This function is called every time that the
02108             self.caprica_speak() function has been called. Once
02109             self.caprica_speak() finishes speaking the passed string.
02110             self.onEnd() is fired because it's bound to the
02111             'finished-utterance' event. This ends the speaking
02112             loop and empties the event queue.
02113
02114         self.engine.say(str(words))
02115             This function is called from within the
02116             self.caprica_speak() function. this is the function
02117             which access the systems tts software and actually
02118             verbally 'speaks' the string passed to it.
02119
02120         self.engine.startLoop()
02121             This function is called to ensure that the string passed
02122             to self.caprica_speak() is fully spoken. Ie, it ensures
02123             that the entire string is read before the event
02124             'finished-utterance' is fired.
02125
02126     Private Members
02127     -----
02128         None
02129
02130     Returns
02131     -----
02132         return None
02133
02134     Exceptions
02135     -----
02136         OSError
02137             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
02138             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
02139             is import statements, incompatible Operating
02140             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
02141             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
02142             log text file.
02143
02144         IOError
02145             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02146             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02147             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02148             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
02149             an error log text file.
02150
02151         RuntimeError
02152             The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
02153             that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
02154             to make sure that it completes and executes the python
02155             text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
02156             a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
02157             will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
02158
02159         ValueError
02160             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
02161             appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
02162             exception will be handled and logged to an error
02163             log text file.
02164
02165     Notes
02166     -----
02167         We call this function if self.auido_enabled == True
02168         and or if self.voice_enabled == True. The purpose
02169         of this function is to access the programs tts
02170         software to verbally speak the string passed to it.
02171
02172         We start off by checking the users operating system.
02173
02174         If sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True
02175         the user is using a Linux based operating system and

```

```

02175         the appropriate if statements are executed.
02176
02177         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
02178         then the user is running a windows based operating
02179         system and the appropriate if statements are executed.
02180
02181         We then sen a string to self.engine.say() which access
02182         the systems tts software and reads the string it's sent.
02183         Which is in this case the response of the chat bot.
02184
02185         self.engine.say(str(words))
02186         We then call self.engine.startLoop() to start a loop
02187         ensuring that the string(s) sent to self.caprica_speak()
02188         are all read.
02189
02190         Finally, we clear the user_input TextInput Widget
02191         resetting its hint_text property as well.
02192     '''
02193     try:
02194         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02195             self.engine.say(str(words))
02196             self.engine.startLoop()
02197             self.ids.user_input.text = ''
02198         if sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02199             self.engine.say(str(words))
02200             self.engine.startLoop()
02201             self.ids.user_input.text = ''
02202     except OSError as a:
02203         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02204             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin(
)) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02205         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02206             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
02207         return None
02208     except IOError as b:
02209         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02210             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin(
)) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02211         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02212             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
02213         return None
02214     except RuntimeError as c:
02215         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02216             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' +
str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02217         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02218             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' +
str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02219         return None
02220     except ValueError as d:
02221         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02222             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(
d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02223         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02224             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: caprica_speak ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(
d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02225         return None
02226
02227
02228
02229     def onEnd(self, name, completed):
02230     '''
02231     def onEnd(self, name, completed)
02232         We call this function when self.caprica_speak(string)
02233         ends. To be more precise it's called every time that
02234         self.engine.say(string) is finished. This function
02235         kills the event loop and empties the event queue.
02236
02237     Parameters:
02238     -----
02239         param1 : self
02240             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
02241             class.
02242
02243         param2 : name
02244             The parameter name is in reference to the name
02245             of the event that self.onEnd() is bound to. In

```

```

02246         this case the event is 'finished-utterance'.
02247
02248     param3 : completed
02249         The parameter completed is in reference to the
02250         function. In this case the calling function. Which
02251         is self.engine.say(string).
02252
02253
02254     Attributes
02255     -----
02256         None
02257
02258     Members
02259     -----
02260         self.engine.endLoop()
02261             This is function is called when self.caprica_speak()
02262             finishes speaking the string passed to it. The purpose
02263             of this function is to empty the event queue and Ensures
02264             that all strings have been processed in said queue.
02265             It relates to self.engine.say(string).
02266
02267     Private Members
02268     -----
02269         None
02270
02271     Returns
02272     -----
02273         return None
02274
02275     Exceptions
02276     -----
02277         OSError
02278             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
02279             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
02280             is import statements, incompatible Operating
02281             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
02282             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
02283             log text file.
02284
02285         IOError
02286             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02287             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02288             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02289             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
02290             an error log text file.
02291
02292         RuntimeError
02293             The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure that
02294             the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make
02295             sure that it completes and executes the python text to
02296             speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal
02297             exception. If something does occur the exception will be
02298             handled and logged to an error log text file.
02299
02300         ValueError
02301             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate.
02302             And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be
02303             handled and logged to an error log text file.
02304
02305     Notes
02306     -----
02307         The purpose of this function is simply to terminate the
02308         self.caprica_speak() function. Aside from the Operating
02309         system check and the exceptions; there is only one line
02310         which is the terminating function for the
02311         self.engine.startLoop() function.
02312
02313     '''
02314     try:
02315         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02316             self.engine.endLoop()
02317         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02318             self.engine.endLoop()
02319     except OSError as a:
02320         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02321             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a) + '\n
Date - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02322         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02323             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a) + '\n
Date - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt
')
02324     return None
02325     except IOError as b:
02326         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02327             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b) + '\n
Date - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')

```

```

02327         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02328             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b) + '\n
Date - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt
')
02329         return None
02330     except RuntimeError as c:
02331         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02332             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) +
+ '//.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02333         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02334             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
Logs.txt')
02335         return None
02336     except ValueError as d:
02337         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02338             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(d) + '\n
Date - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) +
+ '//.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02339         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02340             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: onEnd ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(d) + '\n
Date - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
Logs.txt')
02341         return None
02342
02343
02344
02345     def clear_viewport(self):
02346         '''
02347         def clear_viewport(self):
02348             We call this function a few times. It's
02349             probably the simplest one here to understand.
02350             It's purpose is only to reset the text in the
02351             view_port TextInput Widget to an empty '' string.
02352
02353
02354         Parameters:
02355         -----
02356             param1 : self
02357                 Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
02358                 class.
02359
02360
02361
02362         Attributes
02363         -----
02364             self.ids.view_port
02365                 view_port TextInput Widget is one of our main TextInput Widgets
02366                 which displays the text conversations between the user and the
02367                 chat bot.
02368
02369
02370         Members
02371         -----
02372             None
02373
02374         Private Members
02375         -----
02376             None
02377
02378         Returns
02379         -----
02380             return None
02381
02382         Exceptions
02383         -----
02384             OSError
02385                 The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
02386                 What I'm primarily concerned with here however
02387                 is import statements, incompatible Operating
02388                 systems, and bad system calls. The exception
02389                 if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
02390                 log text file.
02391
02392             IOError
02393                 The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02394                 My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02395                 improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02396                 the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
02397                 an error log text file.
02398
02399             RunTimeError
02400                 The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure that
02401                 the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need to make
02402                 sure that it completes and executes the python text to speech
02403                 functions in a manner that doesn't cause a fatal exception. If

```

```

02404             something does occur the exception will be handled and logged to
02405             an error log text file.
02406
02407         ValueError
02408             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are appropriate.
02409             And if for some reason one isn't the exception will be handled
02410             and logged to an error log text file.
02411
02412         Notes
02413         -----
02414             The purpose of this function is only to reset the text
02415             in the view_port TextInput Widget to an empty '' string.
02416             Which also has the effect of resetting the hint_text
02417             property.
02418         '''
02419         self.ids.view_port.text = ''
02420
02421
02422
02423     def create_user_profile(self):
02424         '''
02425         def create_user_profile(self)
02426             We call this function after the user has entered
02427             his/her desired username. It's only purpose is to
02428             check if the length of the string that stores the
02429             username is greater than 0. If it's not it sets a
02430             default value to the username of 'User: '.
02431             If it is greater than zero this function calls the
02432             self.caprica_speak(string) function and says
02433             'Hello ' + self.username
02434
02435         Parameters:
02436         -----
02437             param1 : self
02438                 Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
02439                 class.
02440
02441         Attributes
02442         -----
02443             self.username
02444                 This is the string variable that contains the users
02445                 desired input username. If no username is set a
02446                 default value of 'User: ' is set to self.username
02447
02448         Members
02449         -----
02450             self.caprica_speak(string)
02451                 We call this function with the string
02452                 'Hello' + self.username Essentially the call to
02453                 self.caprica_speak(string) from the function
02454                 self.create_user_profile(self) is just a way to
02455                 personalize the experience and deliver a verbal greeting
02456                 to the user.
02457
02458         Private Members
02459         -----
02460             None
02461
02462         Returns
02463         -----
02464             return None
02465
02466         Exceptions
02467         -----
02468             OSError
02469                 The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
02470                 What I'm primarily concerned with here however
02471                 is import statements, incompatible Operating
02472                 systems, and bad system calls. The exception
02473                 if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
02474                 log text file.
02475
02476             IOError
02477                 The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02478                 My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02479                 improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02480                 the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
02481                 an error log text file.
02482
02483             RunTimeError
02484                 The RunTimeError error here is checking to make sure
02485                 that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
02486                 to make sure that it completes and executes the python
02487                 text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
02488                 a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
02489                 will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
02490

```

```

02491         ValueError
02492             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
02493             appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
02494             exception will be handled and logged to an error log
02495             text file.
02496     Notes
02497     -----
02498         This functions purpose is just a way to personalize the
02499         experience and deliver a verbal greeting to the user.
02500
02501         As always we start off with a system check.
02502         If sys.startswith('linux') == True then we know
02503         that the user is using a Linux based operating system
02504         and the appropriate if statement is executed.
02505
02506         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
02507         we know the user is using a windows based operating system
02508         and the appropriate if statements are executed.
02509
02510         We then check the length of self.username
02511         len(self.username) <= 0 if this is True
02512         we know that the user did not set a username
02513         and we set a default value for self.username of
02514         'User: '.
02515
02516         If len(self.username) > 0 we know that the user has entered
02517         as username and we call
02518         self.caprica_speak('Hello' + self.username) to deliver a
02519         personal greeting to the user.
02520     '''
02521     try:
02522         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02523             if len(self.username) > 0:
02524                 self.caprica_speak('Hello ' + self.username)
02525             elif len(self.username) <= 0:
02526                 self.username = 'User'
02527         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02528             if len(self.username) > 0:
02529                 self.caprica_speak('Hello ' + self.username)
02530             elif len(self.username) <= 0:
02531                 self.username = 'User'
02532     except OSError as a:
02533         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02534             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nOSError: ' +
str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02535             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02536                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nOSError: ' +
str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02537             return None
02538         except IOError as b:
02539             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02540                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nIOError: ' +
str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02541             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02542                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nIOError: ' +
str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02543             return None
02544         except RuntimeError as c:
02545             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02546                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nRuntimeError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02547             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02548                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nRuntimeError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02549             return None
02550         except ValueError as d:
02551             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02552                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nValueError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02553             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02554                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_user_profile ' + '\nValueError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02555             return None
02556
02557
02558
02559     def set_enable_disable_audio(self):
02560     '''
02561     def set_enable_disable_audio(self)

```

```

02562         This function is called when the user clicks on the
02563         enable/disable audio button; which is represented by
02564         the red or blue speaker button.
02565
02566     Parameters:
02567     -----
02568         param1 : self
02569             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
02570             class.
02571
02572     Attributes
02573     -----
02574         self.audio_disabled
02575             If self.audio_disabled == True then the chat bots
02576             audio function is disabled. This means that the chat
02577             bot can only communicate with the user via text. If
02578             self.audio_disabled == True it's represented by a
02579             red speaker image on the menu bar. Clicking on the
02580             red speaker image will activate the audio and turn
02581             the red speaker image blue.
02582
02583         self.audio_enabled
02584             If self.audio_enabled == True then the chat bot can
02585             access the systems text to speech software and
02586             verbally read the string passed to
02587             self.caprica_speak(self, words) back to the user. If
02588             self.audio_enabled == True; it's represented by a blue
02589             speaker image on the menu bar. Clicking on the blue
02590             speaker will disable the audio and turn the image of
02591             the speaker red.
02592
02593         self.ids.user_input
02594             If self.audio_enabled == True or
02595             self.audio_disabled == True we set the
02596             opacity of the user_input TextInput widget
02597             to 1 making it visible. By default it's already
02598             visible but if the user enables the microphone
02599             option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their
02600             opacity set to 0.
02601
02602         self.ids.view_port
02603             If self.audio_enabled == True or
02604             self.audio_disabled == True we set the
02605             opacity of the view_port TextInput widget
02606             to 1 making it visible. By default it's already
02607             visible but if the user enables the microphone
02608             option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their
02609             opacity set to 0.
02610
02611         self.ids.audio_enable_disable
02612             After the user has clicked on either the red or
02613             blue speaker and the appropriate if statements
02614             are executed based on the users operating system.
02615             We change the icon property of
02616             self.ids.audio_enable_disable and set the icon to the
02617             appropriate image on the menu bar.
02618
02619
02620     Members
02621     -----
02622         self.caprica_speak(string)
02623             We call this function to alert the user
02624             to the current status of the audio function.
02625             If the audio has been enabled the user is
02626             informed that the audio is now active. If
02627             the audio has been disabled the user is informed
02628             that the audio feature has been disabled.
02629
02630     Private Members
02631     -----
02632         None
02633
02634     Returns
02635     -----
02636         return None
02637
02638     Exceptions
02639     -----
02640         OSError
02641             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
02642             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
02643             is import statements, incompatible Operating
02644             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
02645             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
02646             log text file.
02647
02648         IOError

```



```

02649         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02650         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02651         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02652         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
02653         an error log text file.
02654
02655     RuntimeError
02656         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
02657         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
02658         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
02659         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
02660         a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
02661         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
02662
02663     ValueError
02664         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
02665         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
02666         exception will be handled and logged to an error log
02667         text file.
02668
02669     Notes
02670     ----
02671         This function is called when the user clicks
02672         either the blue or red speaker image on the menu bar.
02673
02674         The users operating system is then checked. If
02675         sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True then
02676         the user is using a Linux based operating system.
02677         The appropriate if statement is then executed.
02678
02679         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
02680         then the user is using a windows based operating system
02681         and the appropriate if statements are executed.
02682
02683         If self.audio_disabled == True
02684         the audio option is disabled and the speaker image is red.
02685         Clicking on the red speaker image will enable the audio
02686         feature.
02687
02688         If self.audio_enabled == True the audio option is active
02689         clicking on the blue speaker image will disable the audio
02690         feature.
02691     '''
02692     try:
02693         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02694             if self.audio_disabled:
02695                 self.audio_enabled = True
02696                 self.audio_disabled = False
02697                 self.ids.user_input.opacity = 1
02698                 self.ids.view_port.opacity = 1
02699                 self.caprica_speak('Capricas audio mode is now enabled. Type into the text
02700 box begin your conversation.')
02701             elif self.audio_enabled:
02702                 self.audio_enabled = False
02703                 self.audio_disabled = True
02704                 self.ids.user_input.opacity = 1
02705                 self.ids.view_port.opacity = 1
02706                 self.caprica_speak('Capricas audio mode is now disabled. Type into the
02707 text box begin your conversation.')
02708             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02709                 if self.audio_disabled:
02710                     self.audio_enabled = True
02711                     self.audio_disabled = False
02712                     self.ids.user_input.opacity = 1
02713                     self.ids.view_port.opacity = 1
02714                     self.caprica_speak('Capricas audio mode is now enabled. Type into the text
02715 box begin your conversation.')
02716                 elif self.audio_enabled:
02717                     self.audio_enabled = False
02718                     self.audio_disabled = True
02719                     self.ids.user_input.opacity = 1
02720                     self.ids.view_port.opacity = 1
02721                     self.caprica_speak('Capricas audio mode is now disabled. Type into the
02722 text box begin your conversation.')
02723             except OSError as a:
02724                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02725                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\nOSError:
02726 ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
02727 os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02728                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02729                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\nOSError:
02730 ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
02731 C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02732             return None
02733         except IOError as b:
02734             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02735                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\nIOError:

```

```

    ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02728         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02729             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02730         return None
02731     except RuntimeError as c:
02732         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02733             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02734         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02735             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02736         return None
02737     except ValueError as d:
02738         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02739             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
02740         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02741             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_audio ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
02742         return None
02743
02744
02745
02746     def set_enable_disable_voice(self):
02747         """
02748         def set_enable_disable_voice(self)
02749         This function is called when the user clicks on the
02750         enable/disable voice button; which is represented by
02751         the red or blue microphone button.
02752
02753         Parameters:
02754         -----
02755         param1 : self
02756             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
02757             class.
02758
02759         Attributes
02760         -----
02761         self.voice_disabled
02762             If self.voice_disabled == True then the users voice
02763             function is disabled. This means that the user can
02764             only communicate with the chat bot via text. If
02765             self.voice_disabled == True it's represented by a
02766             red microphone image on the menu bar. Clicking on the
02767             red microphone image will activate the voice function
02768             and turn the red microphone image blue.
02769
02770         self.voice_enabled
02771             If self.voice_enabled == True then the user can
02772             access their plugged in or on-board microphone to
02773             verbally communicate with the chat bot if
02774             self.voice_enabled == True; it's represented by a blue
02775             microphone image on the menu bar. Clicking on the blue
02776             microphone will disable the voice function and turn the
02777             image of the microphone red.
02778
02779         self.ids.user_input
02780             If self.voice_enabled == True we set the
02781             opacity of the user_input TextInput widget
02782             to 0 making it invisible. By default it's
02783             visible but if the user enables the microphone
02784             option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their
02785             opacity set to 0.
02786
02787         self.ids.view_port
02788             If self.voice_enabled == True we set the
02789             opacity of the view_port TextInput widget
02790             to 0 making it invisible. By default it's
02791             visible but if the user enables the microphone
02792             option; all widgets not on the menu bar have their
02793             opacity set to 0.
02794
02795         self.ids.voice_enable_disable
02796             After the user has clicked on either the red or
02797             blue microphone and the appropriate if statements
02798             are executed based on the users operating system.
02799             We change the icon property of
02800             self.ids.voice_enable_disable and set the icon to the
02801             appropriate image on the menu bar.
02802

```

```

02803     self.mic
02804         self.mic is our sr.Microphone() object
02805         this is what enables us to accept the
02806         users voice via microphone.
02807
02808     source
02809         If the user is using a Linux based operating
02810         system we open their microphone as source.
02811         The recorded audio is stored in source and
02812         then passed to the self.adjust_for_ambient_noise()
02813         function which sets the self.record.energy_threshold
02814         value.
02815
02816     self.ids.record_user
02817         This is the "Record user " button. If
02818         self.voice_enabled == True this button which
02819         is located on the menu bar is represented by a blue
02820         talking head. If self.voice_disabled == to True then
02821         this button is represented by a red talking head. If
02822         the user clicks on the head when it's blue they can
02823         begin speaking into their microphone. The user should
02824         speak as clearly as possible and then be silent for
02825         10-20 seconds. If the user clicks on this button
02826         when it's red a warning message will be given to
02827         the user in the view_port TextInput Widget. Stating
02828         that the user must first enable the voice feature.
02829
02830     self.record.energy_threshold
02831         Note: This applies to linux
02832         We open the users microphone (activate) as source
02833         we then listen to sounds being produced over a
02834         specific threshold, so if sound is greater than
02835         energy_threshold x accept audio as valid.
02836         Basically we open the microphone and begin
02837         recording the sound until the sound stops.
02838         Note: This applies to windows
02839         If the user is using a windows based operating
02840         system. I've elected to set this value manually
02841         to 1000 due to a higher sensitivity issues on
02842         windows operating systems.
02843
02844 Members
02845 -----
02846     self.caprica_speak(string)
02847         We call this function to alert the user
02848         to the current status of the voice function.
02849         If the voice has been enabled the user is
02850         informed that the voice feature is now active.
02851         If the voice feature has been disabled the user
02852         is informed that the voice feature has been disabled.
02853
02854     self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source)
02855         self.voice_enable_disable is called and the
02856         appropriate if statements are executed based
02857         on the users operating system. if the users
02858         operating system is Linux based. We open the
02859         users microphone and record all audio until
02860         no more audio is detected. We store this
02861         in the variable source which is passed to
02862         self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source)
02863         which sets the self.record.energy_threshold
02864         value. This value attempts to compensate
02865         for background noise in an attempt to make the
02866         future audio transcription process more accurate.
02867
02868 Private Members
02869 -----
02870     None
02871
02872 Returns
02873 -----
02874     return None
02875
02876 Exceptions
02877 -----
02878     OSError
02879         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
02880         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
02881         is import statements, incompatible Operating
02882         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
02883         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
02884         log text file.
02885
02886     IOError
02887         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
02888         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
02889         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
02890         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in

```

```

02890         an error log text file.
02891
02892     RuntimeError
02893         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
02894         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
02895         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
02896         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
02897         a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
02898         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
02899
02900     ValueError
02901         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
02902         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
02903         exception will be handled and logged to an error log
02904         text file.
02905
02906     sr.UnknownValueError
02907         This exception can occur in a variety of ways but the
02908         primary concern for me. IS when the Recognizer() is
02909         unable to interpret the users voice response. If this
02910         exception occurs it's handled logged to an error logs
02911         text file.
02912
02913     sr.RequestError
02914         This exception can occur for a variety of reasons but
02915         the primary concern is when we're unable to open the
02916         microphone. That is to say when no microphone is detected.
02917         If it occurs the exception is handled and logged in an
02918         error logs text file.
02919
02920     Notes
02921     -----
02922         We first check the users operating system. If
02923         sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True
02924         then the user is using a linux based operating system
02925         and the appropriate if statements execute.
02926
02927         Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True
02928         the user is using a windows based operating system
02929         and the appropriate if statements execute.
02930
02931         if self.voice_disabled == True then the voice mode
02932         is currently disabled. However, by clicking on the red
02933         microphone image the user has enabled the voice mode.
02934
02935         We then set self.voice_enabled == True
02936         and self.voice_disabled == False
02937         We next set the opacity of
02938         self.ids.user_input = 0
02939         and self.ids.view_port.opacity = 0
02940         I chose to disable (hide) all widgets except for
02941         those on the menu bar when the voice mode is enabled.
02942
02943         We then call self.caprica_speak() to inform the user
02944         that the voice mode has been enabled. We change the
02945         icon of self.voice_enable_disable to a blue microphone
02946         and the icon of self.record_user is set to a blue talking
02947         head.
02948
02949         We next activate the users microphone and begin recording
02950         all sound until that sound stops. This sound is stored
02951         in the variable source which is passed to
02952         self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source) which is
02953         used to set the value of self.engine.energy_threshold
02954         which is value we use to attempt to compensate for any
02955         background noise (interference). We only activate the
02956         microphone on linux systems. On windows systems the value
02957         of self.record.energy_threshold is set by default to 1000.
02958         I do this because their is a much higher sensitivity level on
02959         windows than on linux.
02960
02961         If self.voice_enabled == True then clicking on the blue
02962         microphone image will disable the voice feature. This
02963         follows the same process as the enabling feature.
02964
02965         We shut the microphone off change the images on the menu
02966         bar to their red counterparts, and show all the hidden
02967         widgets.
02968     '''
02969     try:
02970         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
02971             if self.voice_disabled:
02972                 self.voice_enabled = True
02973                 self.voice_disabled = False
02974                 self.ids.user_input.opacity = 0
02975                 self.caprica_speak("Hello friend. Please observe a moment of silence so
that I may adjust your microphone to ignore any potential interference in our communication. I will instruct

```

```

you when I'm done.")
02976         with self.mic as source:
02977             self.record.adjust_for_ambient_noise(source)
02978             self.caprica_speak('User audio mode is now enabled. Click the button
labeled record and then Speak into your microphone to begin your conversation.')
02979             self.caprica_speak('Human, yes, you. I find all humans odd looking, BEEP,
BEEP. Mostly, bags, of, water, are so violent ERROR, can, not, compute, ERROR. Self, destruct, activated')
02980             self.caprica_speak('HA HA HA HA HA HA HA I made a joke. HA HA HA HA. My,
humor, module, is, functioning. HA, HA, HA, HA.')
02981             elif self.voice_enabled:
02982                 self.voice_enabled = False
02983                 self.voice_disabled = True
02984                 self.ids.user_input.opacity = 1
02985                 self.ids.view_port.opacity = 1
02986                 self.caprica_speak('User voice has been disabled. Type your response into
the text box to begin your conversation.')
02987             if sys.platform.startswith('win'):
02988                 if self.voice_disabled:
02989                     self.voice_enabled = True
02990                     self.voice_disabled = False
02991                     self.ids.user_input.opacity = 0
02992                     self.record.energy_threshold = 1000
02993                     self.caprica_speak('User voice mode is now enabled. Click the button
labeled record and then Speak into your microphone to begin your conversation.')
02994                 elif self.voice_enabled:
02995                     self.voice_enabled = False
02996                     self.voice_disabled = True
02997                     self.ids.user_input.opacity = 1
02998                     self.ids.view_port.opacity = 1
02999                     self.caprica_speak('User voice has been disabled. Type your response into
the text box to begin your conversation.')
03000             except sr.UnknownValueError as a:
03001                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03002                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.UnknownValueError: ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03003                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03004                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.UnknownValueError: ' + str(a) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03005                 return None
03006             except sr.RequestError as b:
03007                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03008                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.RequestError: ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03009                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03010                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
speech_recognition.Recognizer.RequestError: ' + str(b) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime(
('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03011                 return None
03012             except OSError as c:
03013                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03014                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\nOSError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03015                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03016                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\nOSError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03017                 return None
03018             except IOError as d:
03019                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03020                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03021                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03022                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03023                 return None
03024             except RuntimeError as e:
03025                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03026                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03027                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03028                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03029                 return None
03030             except ValueError as f:
03031                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03032                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03033                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):

```

```

03034         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03035         return None
03036     except ImportError as g:
03037         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03038             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
ImportError: ' + str(g) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03039         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03040             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: set_enable_disable_voice ' + '\n
ImportError: ' + str(g) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03041             return None
03042
03043
03044
03045     def print_files(self, path, filename):
03046         """
03047         def print_files(self, path, filename)
03048             This function is called by the function
03049             self.open_print_dialog(self) function which is
03050             called by clicking on the 'Print' button on the
03051             menu bar. A new Popup() window is created
03052             which allows the user the ability to navigate to
03053             and select a specific file which they want to print.
03054             Once the user has selected that file they can click they
03055             'Print' button on the bottom bar of the Popup() window.
03056             Which then calls this function.
03057
03058
03059         Parameters:
03060         -----
03061             param1 : self
03062                 Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
03063                 class.
03064
03065             param2 : path
03066                 This is the path to the file. Note:
03067                 including the file name is redundant. If the
03068                 selection tool for the 'Select file' Popup()
03069                 window function is re-written. It can return the
03070                 full path and not separate it.
03071
03072             param3 : filename
03073                 The name of the file to be printed. Note:
03074                 This is redundant see the param2 explanation.
03075
03076         Attributes
03077         -----
03078             temp
03079                 The temp variable is a string variable.
03080                 This variable joins the path and filename
03081                 parameters to gain the absolute path of the
03082                 file to be printed.
03083                 temp = str(path) + str(filename) they're type
03084                 casted for safety.
03085
03086             path
03087                 The path variable stores the path to the
03088                 file that user has selected and wishes to print.
03089                 This is passed along with file name when the
03090                 user clicks the 'print' button on the bottom
03091                 bar of the PrintDialog() Popup() window.
03092
03093             filename
03094                 The filename variable stores the file name of the
03095                 file that user has selected and wishes to print.
03096                 This is passed along with the path when the
03097                 user clicks the 'print' button on the bottom
03098                 bar of the PrintDialog() Popup() window.
03099
03100             toBytes
03101                 toBytes is exactly what it sounds like. When Linux
03102                 users access this print_files(self, path, filename)
03103                 function. The path and file name are created as a single
03104                 string. Which is then converted to a bytes object for
03105                 printing. Note: This is redundant, you'll note in the
03106                 windows section of the code that I've simply used the
03107                 built in cast for the string class to encode the string
03108                 as it's passed to the native print function. That is to
03109                 say str.encode('') which returns the encoded string. I
03110                 could and should do that for the linux section as well.
03111
03112             import win32api
03113                 If the user is using a windows based operating
03114                 system. This is imported in that section. This

```

```

03115         import gives us access to the native windows32
03116         api print calls. Note: This is not being used
03117         right now as I'm testing a new way of doing this
03118         that is more pythonic than calling the windows Shell
03119         directly. If this import statement exists outside of
03120         this function the program will not run. Because it
03121         will cause a fatal import error on Linux systems.
03122
03123     import win32print
03124         If the user is using a windows based operating
03125         system. This is imported in that section. This
03126         import gives us access to the native windows32
03127         api print calls. Note: This is not being used
03128         right now as I'm testing a new way of doing this
03129         that is more pythonic than calling the windows Shell
03130         directly. If this import statement exists outside of
03131         this function the program will not run. Because it
03132         will cause a fatal import error on Linux systems.
03133
03134     lpr
03135         This directly access the printer driver on a Linux based
03136         operating system.
03137
03138     stdin
03139         while creating the lpr object we set the stdin variable
03140         to access the subprocess call to subprocess.PIPE. From
03141         this call we're able to open and read in a file that's
03142         contents will be piped to the variable for printing.
03143
03144     Members
03145     -----
03146         win32api.ShellExecute()
03147             Executes a windows shell to directly call
03148             the windows 32 api printer calls. Uses
03149             win32print.GetDefaultPrinter() to return
03150             and select the active printer.
03151
03152         win32print.GetDefaultPrinter()
03153             This function is exactly what it sounds like.
03154             It returns the default system printer and
03155             when accessed and called as it is in this
03156             function the default printer ID is returned
03157             in the position of 'what printer do I send
03158             this file to'.
03159
03160         lpr.stdin.write()
03161             Takes the data stored in the variable toBytes pipes it
03162             to the active printer.
03163
03164         subprocess.Popen()
03165             Opens the active printer by directly accessing the
03166             driver and then the default system printer.
03167
03168         subprocess.PIPE
03169             Allows us to pipe the data in toBytes to the active
03170             printer.
03171
03172         os.startfile('')
03173             This is a pyhtonic command which opens the file and
03174             then if told to via 'print' string, sends the
03175             specific file to the default printer.
03176
03177     Private Members
03178     -----
03179         None
03180
03181     Returns
03182     -----
03183         return None
03184
03185     Exceptions
03186     -----
03187         OSError
03188             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
03189             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
03190             is import statements, incompatible Operating
03191             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
03192             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
03193             log text file.
03194
03195         IOError
03196             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
03197             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
03198             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
03199             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
03200             an error log text file.
03201

```



```

03202         RuntimeError
03203             The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
03204             that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
03205             to make sure that it completes and executes the python
03206             text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
03207             a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
03208             will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
03209
03210         ValueError
03211             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
03212             appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
03213             exception will be handled and logged to an error log
03214             text file.
03215
03216         FileNotFoundError
03217             This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary
03218             concern is that file path the user selected is broken.
03219             Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs
03220             it's handled and logged to an error file text log.
03221
03222         NameError
03223             Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the
03224             primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does
03225             not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode
03226             characters. In which case the exception is handled and
03227             logged to an error log text file.
03228
03229         Notes
03230         ----
03231             When this function is called we check the users operating
03232             system. If sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True we know
03233             that the user is using a linux based operating system. In
03234             which case the appropriate if statements are executed.
03235
03236             Otherwise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == True then we
03237             know that the user is using a windows based operating system.
03238             In which case the appropriate if statements are executed.
03239
03240             For linux users the process is relatively straight forward.
03241             We directly access the printer driver in user/bin we
03242             determine the active printer. We then write the stream to
03243             said printer to actually print the file.
03244
03245             For windows users we have two methods though one is
03246             commented out. The active method is the pythonic version.
03247             os.startfile() We pass the file path and the 'print' string
03248             to let the function know that we mean to print the file at
03249             location path. It does the same thing the commented out
03250             section does it just cuts out those steps and uses python's
03251             built in os library. Which preforms those steps behind the
03252             scenes.
03253
03254         try:
03255             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03256                 # temp = str(filename)
03257                 # temp = temp[2:-2]
03258                 # lpr = subprocess.Popen('/usr/bin/lpr', stdin = subprocess.PIPE)
03259                 # lpr.stdin.write(str.encode(temp))
03260                 os.startfile('lp "temp"')
03261                 self.ids.view_port.text = 'Printing will begin when program closes due to the GIL \n
Blocking true multithreading.'
03262             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03263                 # temp = str(path) + str(filename)
03264                 # import win32api
03265                 # import win32print
03266                 # win32api.ShellExecute(0, "printto", temp, "%s" % win32print.GetDefaultPrinter(), ".",
0)
03267                 os.startfile(str.encode(temp), 'print')
03268             except OSError as a:
03269                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03270                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a) +
'\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
+ '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03271                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03272                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(a) +
'\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
03273                 return None
03274             except IOError as b:
03275                 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03276                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b) +
'\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
+ '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03277                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03278                     self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(b) +
'\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
03279                 return None

```



```

03279         except RuntimeError as c:
03280             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03281                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' + str(
c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03282             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03283                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nRuntimeError: ' + str(
c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03284             return None
03285         except ValueError as d:
03286             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03287                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(d)
+ '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin
()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03288             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03289                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nValueError: ' + str(d)
+ '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
03290             return None
03291         except FileNotFoundError as e:
03292             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03293                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(e) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03294             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03295                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(e) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03296             return None
03297         except NameError as f:
03298             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03299                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nNameError: ' + str(f)
+ '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin(
)) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03300             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03301                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: print_files ' + '\nNameError: ' + str(f)
+ '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
03302             return None
03303
03304
03305
03306     def create_dir(self, path):
03307         """
03308         def create_dir(self, path)
03309             This function is called during the
03310             SentienceScreen().__init__() function.
03311             It creates a directory (folder) that
03312             will be used to store a series of files
03313             in.
03314
03315
03316         Parameters:
03317         -----
03318             param1 : self
03319                 Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
03320                 class.
03321
03322             param2 : path
03323                 This is the path for the folder we're about
03324                 to create in the function self.create_dir(path)
03325
03326
03327         Attributes
03328         -----
03329             path
03330                 The path variable stores the path to the
03331                 location where we will create a folder on
03332                 the users operating system. We will create
03333                 a series of required files when we call the
03334                 self.__create_files(path) function.
03335                 This path is based on the users operating system.
03336
03337
03338         Members
03339         -----
03340             os.mkdir()
03341                 This function is called to access the systems native
03342                 directory creation process. On linux the command is
03343                 simply mkdir. Whereas on windows you're accessing
03344                 the win32 api and calling the C CREATE_DIRECTORY
03345                 binding function.
03346
03347         Private Members
03348         -----
03349             self.__create_files(path)

```

```

03350         We call this function after we've created the
03351         folder that we intend to store the required files in.
03352         We pass one parameter to this function and it's path.
03353         I've set the files names to be specific so All I need
03354         to do is path + 'file name' inside the function
03355         self.__create_files(path)
03356
03357     Returns
03358     -----
03359         return None
03360
03361     Exceptions
03362     -----
03363         OSError
03364             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
03365             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
03366             is import statements, incompatible Operating
03367             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
03368             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
03369             log text file.
03370
03371         IOError
03372             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
03373             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
03374             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
03375             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
03376             an error log text file.
03377
03378         RuntimeError
03379             The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
03380             that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
03381             to make sure that it completes and executes the python
03382             text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
03383             a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
03384             will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
03385
03386         ValueError
03387             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
03388             appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
03389             exception will be handled and logged to an error log
03390             text file.
03391
03392         FileNotFoundError
03393             This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary
03394             concern is that file path the user selected is broken.
03395             Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs
03396             it's handled and logged to an error file text log.
03397
03398         NameError
03399             Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the
03400             primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does not
03401             take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode
03402             characters. In which case the exception is handled and
03403             logged to an error log text file.
03404
03405     Notes
03406     -----
03407         This function is called during the initialization of
03408         SentienceScreen() it's purpose is to create a folder.
03409
03410         In this folder we store a number of text files which
03411         are created after the folder has been made; at which time
03412         another function is called from within self.create_dir(path)
03413         which then creates those text files.
03414
03415     '''
03416     try:
03417         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03418             if os.path.isdir(path):
03419                 pass
03420             elif not os.path.isdir(path):
03421                 os.mkdir(path)
03422                 self.__create_files(path)
03423         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03424             if os.path.isdir(path):
03425                 pass
03426             elif not os.path.isdir(path):
03427                 os.mkdir(path)
03428                 self.__create_files(path)
03429         except IOError as a:
03430             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03431                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) + '
03432                 \nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
03433                 + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03434             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03435                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) + '
03436                 \nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
03437                 Logs.txt')
03438     return None

```

```

03433         except OSError as b:
03434             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03435                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
+ '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03436             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03437                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
03438             return None
03439         except FileNotFoundError as c:
03440             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03441                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03442             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03443                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03444             return None
03445         except FileExistsError as d:
03446             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03447                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nFileExistsError: ' +
str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03448             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03449                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: create_dir ' + '\nFileExistsError: ' +
str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03450             return None
03451
03452
03453
03454     def __create_files(self, path):
03455         """
03456         def __create_files(self, path)
03457             This function is called during the
03458             SentienceScreen().__init__() function.
03459             From within the self.create_dir(self, path)
03460             function.
03461
03462         Parameters:
03463         -----
03464             param1 : self
03465                 Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
03466                 class.
03467
03468             param2 : path
03469                 The path variable is passed to this function
03470                 from the self.create_dir(self, path) function
03471                 which is also the calling function for
03472                 self.__create_files(self, path).
03473
03474         Attributes
03475         -----
03476             path
03477                 The path variable stores the path to the
03478                 location where we previously created a
03479                 folder. This is the same path that we will
03480                 use to create three text files.
03481                 Caprica_Statements.txt
03482                 User_Statements.txt
03483                 Error Logs.txt
03484                 We simply append those three file names to the
03485                 end of the passed path variable.
03486
03487         Members
03488         -----
03489             os.path.isfile('path to file')
03490                 We call this function to ensure that
03491                 the files we're attempting to create
03492                 don't already exist.
03493                 If os.path.isfile() == True then the
03494                 file(s) exist and we do nothing.
03495                 If os.path.isfile() == False then the
03496                 files do not exist and we create them.
03497
03498         Private Members
03499         -----
03500             None
03501
03502         Returns
03503         -----
03504             return None
03505
03506         Exceptions
03507         -----

```

```

03508         OSError
03509             The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
03510             What I'm primarily concerned with here however
03511             is import statements, incompatible Operating
03512             systems, and bad system calls. The exception
03513             if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
03514             log text file.
03515
03516         IOError
03517             The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
03518             My primary concern is file manipulation. The
03519             improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
03520             the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
03521             an error log text file.
03522
03523         RuntimeError
03524             The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
03525             that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
03526             to make sure that it completes and executes the python
03527             text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
03528             a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
03529             will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
03530
03531         ValueError
03532             Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
03533             appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
03534             exception will be handled and logged to an error
03535             log text file.
03536
03537         FileNotFoundError
03538             This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary
03539             concern is that file path the user selected is broken.
03540             Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs
03541             it's handled and logged to an error file text log.
03542
03543         NameError
03544             Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the
03545             primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does
03546             not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode
03547             characters. In which case the exception is handled and
03548             logged to an error log text file.
03549
03550     Notes
03551     ----
03552     This function is called during the initialization of
03553     SentienceScreen() from within the
03554     self.create_dir(self, path) function. The purpose of
03555     self.__create_files(self, path) is to create series of
03556     files which we will use to store.
03557
03558     1: Caprica_Statements : Stores all response from the
03559        chat bot.
03560
03561     2: User_Statements : Stores all responses from the user.
03562
03563     3: Error Logs : Stores any exceptions that occur with a
03564        time date and calling function stamp.
03565
03566     4: Username + _Conversation : This file will be eventually
03567        created and stored to maintain a
03568        comprehensive list of all chat bot and user
03569        responses as they relate to each other.
03570
03571     '''
03572     try:
03573         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03574             if os.path.isfile(path + 'User_Statements.txt'):
03575                 pass
03576             elif not os.path.isfile(path + 'User_Statements.txt'):
03577                 with open(path + 'User_Statements.txt', 'w') as out:
03578                     pass
03579             if os.path.isfile(path + 'Caprica_Statements.txt'):
03580                 pass
03581             elif not os.path.isfile(path + 'Caprica_Statements.txt'):
03582                 with open(path + 'Caprica_Statements.txt', 'w') as out:
03583                     pass
03584             if os.path.isfile(path + 'Error Logs.txt'):
03585                 pass
03586             elif not os.path.isfile(path + 'Error Logs.txt'):
03587                 with open(path + 'Error Logs.txt', 'w') as out:
03588                     pass
03589         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03590             if os.path.isfile(path + 'User_Statements.txt'):
03591                 pass
03592             elif not os.path.isfile(path + 'User_Statements.txt'):
03593                 with open(path + 'User_Statements.txt', 'w') as out:
03594                     pass
03595             if os.path.isfile(path + 'Caprica_Statements.txt'):
03596                 pass

```

```

03595         elif not os.path.isfile(path + 'Caprica_Statements.txt'):
03596             with open(path + 'Caprica_Statements.txt', 'w') as out:
03597                 pass
03598         if os.path.isfile(path + 'Error Logs.txt'):
03599             pass
03600         elif not os.path.isfile(path + 'Error Logs.txt'):
03601             with open(path + 'Error Logs.txt', 'w') as out:
03602                 pass
03603     except IOError as a:
03604         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03605             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin
03606 )) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03607         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03608             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
03609 Logs.txt')
03610         return None
03611     except OSError as b:
03612         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03613             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin
03614 )) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03615         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03616             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
03617 Logs.txt')
03618         return None
03619     except FileNotFoundError as c:
03620         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03621             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: '
+ str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
03622 os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03623         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03624             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: '
+ str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
03625 C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03626         return None
03627     except FileExistsError as d:
03628         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03629             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nFileExistsError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
03630 os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03631         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03632             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __create_files ' + '\nFileExistsError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
03633 C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03634         return None
03635
03636 def __append_file(self, words, path):
03637     '''
03638     def __append_file(self, words, path)
03639     This function is called every time the user
03640     and or the chat bot speaks. It Appends every
03641     conversation to the appropriate file.
03642
03643     Parameters:
03644     -----
03645     param1 : self
03646         Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
03647         class.
03648
03649     param2 : words
03650         Words is a string variable that contains
03651         the response spoken by either the chat bot
03652         or the user. This is the string that's appended
03653         to the appropriate text file.
03654
03655     param3 : path
03656         The path variable is passed to this function
03657         from the self.create_dir(self, path) function
03658         which is also the calling function for
03659         self.__create_files(self, path).
03660
03661     Attributes
03662     -----
03663     path
03664         The path variable here is a reference
03665         to the absolute file path of a specific
03666         file. This function is called every time a
03667         response is entered by the user and generated
03668         by the chat bot. The response are then appended
03669         to User_Statements, Caprica_Statements respectively.

```

```

03666
03667     Members
03668     -----
03669         os.path.isfile('path to file')
03670         We call this function to ensure that
03671         the files we're attempting to manipulate
03672         already exist. If os.path.isfile() == True
03673         then the file exists and the data stored in
03674         the words variable is appended to the end of
03675         the file. If os.path.isfile() == False then
03676         the file does not exist and we re-call the
03677         function self.__create_files(self, path).
03678
03679     Private Members
03680     -----
03681         self.__create_files(self, path)
03682         This function is called only if one
03683         of the files required files has been deleted.
03684         This function will then write the file to
03685         the disk.
03686
03687
03688     Returns
03689     -----
03690         return None
03691
03692     Exceptions
03693     -----
03694         OSError
03695         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
03696         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
03697         is import statements, incompatible Operating
03698         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
03699         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
03700         log text file.
03701
03702         IOError
03703         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
03704         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
03705         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
03706         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
03707         an error log text file.
03708
03709         RuntimeError
03710         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
03711         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
03712         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
03713         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
03714         a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
03715         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
03716
03717         ValueError
03718         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
03719         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
03720         exception will be handled and logged to an error log
03721         text file.
03722
03723         FileNotFoundError
03724         This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary
03725         concern is that file path the user selected is broken.
03726         Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs
03727         it's handled and logged to an error file text log.
03728
03729         NameError
03730         Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the
03731         primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does
03732         not take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode
03733         characters. In which case the exception is handled and
03734         logged to an error log text file.
03735
03736     Notes
03737     -----
03738         This function is called every time the user or
03739         the chat bot inputs/generates a response. That response
03740         is then appended to it's respective file.
03741
03742         1: User response: User_Statements.txt
03743
03744         2: Chat bot response: Caprica_Statements
03745
03746     '''
03747     try:
03748         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03749             if os.path.isfile(path):
03750                 with open(path, 'a') as ap:
03751                     ap.write(words)
03752             elif not os.path.isfile(path):
03753                 self.__create_files(path)
03754         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):

```

```

03753         if os.path.isfile(path):
03754             with open(path, 'a') as ap:
03755                 ap.write(words)
03756         elif not os.path.isfile(path):
03757             self.__create_files(path)
03758     except IOError as a:
03759         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03760             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin
03761 )) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03762         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03763             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
03764 Logs.txt')
03765             return None
03766         except OSError as b:
03767             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03768                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin
03769 )) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03770             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03771                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b)
+ '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
03772 Logs.txt')
03773             return None
03774         except FileNotFoundError as c:
03775             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03776                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
03777 os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03778             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03779                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
03780 C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03781             return None
03782         except FileExistsError as d:
03783             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03784                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nFileExistsError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
03785 os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03786             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03787                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: __append_files ' + '\nFileExistsError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
03788 C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03789             return None
03790
03791     def write_logs(self):
03792         """
03793         def write_logs(self)
03794         This function is called when the user clicks the
03795         'Write Logs' button that's located on the menu bar.
03796         It's represented by the pencil. The purpose of this
03797         function is to write the contents of self.master_log
03798         and self.__user_profile to a text file named after
03799         the current user.
03800
03801         Parameters:
03802         -----
03803         param1 : self
03804             Denotes it as being a member of SentienceScreen(Screen)
03805             class.
03806
03807         Attributes
03808         -----
03809         self.master_log
03810             We write the contents of self.master_log to a text
03811             file named after the current user. We also write
03812             the contents of self.__user_profile to the text file.
03813
03814         self.username
03815             The self.username variable stores the users
03816             input username. We use this variable to name
03817             the file generated by this function.
03818             self.username + '_Conversation.txt'
03819
03820         Members
03821         -----
03822         os.path.isfile('path to file')
03823             We call this function to ensure that
03824             the files we're attempting to manipulate
03825             don't already exist. If os.path.isfile() == True
03826             then the file exists and will be over written.
03827             If os.path.isfile() == False then
03828             the file does not exist and we will write
03829             the file normally.

```

```

03824
03825         self.create_dir(self, path)
03826         We call this function to check to make sure
03827         that the folder holding the required files
03828         for this program already exists. If it does exist we
03829         skip this if statement and write the file created by
03830         this function. If it doesn't exist we call
03831         self.create_dir(path) and re-create the folder so
03832         that we can store the soon to be created file.
03833
03834     Private Members
03835     -----
03836         self.__create_files(self, path)
03837         This function is called only if one
03838         of the files required files has been deleted.
03839         This function will then write the file to
03840         the disk.
03841
03842         self.__user_profile
03843         The dictionary variable self.__user_profile
03844         contains a series of keys, Username, Sex, and
03845         gender. This information is written to the start
03846         of the file created by this function to clearly
03847         state in text who the user is.
03848
03849     Returns
03850     -----
03851         return None
03852
03853     Exceptions
03854     -----
03855         OSError
03856         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
03857         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
03858         is import statements, incompatible Operating
03859         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
03860         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
03861         log text file.
03862
03863         IOError
03864         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
03865         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
03866         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
03867         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
03868         an error log text file.
03869
03870         RuntimeError
03871         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
03872         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
03873         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
03874         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
03875         a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
03876         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
03877
03878         ValueError
03879         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
03880         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
03881         exception will be handled and logged to an error
03882         log text file.
03883
03884         FileNotFoundError
03885         This can occur in a variety of ways however my
03886         primary concern is that file path the user selected
03887         is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this
03888         occurs it's handled and logged to an error file text log.
03889
03890         NameError
03891         Again this can occur in a variety of ways but the
03892         primary concern is that the conversion to bytes does not
03893         take place or breaks some how due to wacky Unicode
03894         characters. In which case the exception is handled
03895         and logged to an error log text file.
03896
03897     Notes
03898     -----
03899         This function is called when the user clicks the
03900         'Write Logs' button that's located on the menu bar.
03901         It's represented by the pencil. The purpose of this
03902         function is to write the contents of self.master_log
03903         and self.__user_profile to a text file named after
03904         the current user.
03905
03906         The first thing that we do when this function is
03907         check the users operating system. If
03908         sys.platform.startswith('linux') == True
03909         then the user is running a linux based operating
03910         system and the appropriate if statements are
         executed.

```



```

03911
03912         Other wise if sys.platform.startswith('win') == False
03913         then the user is running a windows based operating system
03914         and the appropriate if statements are executed.
03915
03916         We then ensure that the directory created when the program
03917         first started exists. If it does not we re-create it. We
03918         then have to re-create the files that were stored in that
03919         folder.
03920
03921         After that we create a new file named after the current
03922         user self.username + '_Conversation.txt'. We then write
03923         the contents of self.__user_profile and self.master_log
03924         to that file.
03925     '''
03926     try:
03927         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03928             if not os.path.isdir('/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/'):
03929                 self.create_dir('/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/')
03930             if not os.path.isfile('/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
03931             /.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt'):
03932                 self.__create_files('/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
03933             /.SentienceFiles/')
03934         else:
03935             temp = '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/' + self.
03936             username + '_Conversation.txt'
03937             with open(temp, 'w') as out:
03938                 out.write('Username: ' + str(self.user_profile[1]) + '\nAge: ' + str(
03939                 self.user_profile[2]) + '\nSex: ' + str(self.user_profile[3]) + '\n' + self.
03940                 master_log)
03941         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03942             if not os.path.isdir('C://SentienceFiles//'):
03943                 self.create_dir('C://SentienceFiles//')
03944             if not os.path.isfile('C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt'):
03945                 self.__create_files('C://SentienceFiles//')
03946         else:
03947             temp = 'C://SentienceFiles//' + self.username + '_Conversation.txt'
03948             with open(temp, 'w') as out:
03949                 out.write('Username: ' + str(self.user_profile[1]) + '\nAge: ' + str(
03950                 self.user_profile[2]) + '\nSex: ' + str(self.user_profile[3]) + '\n' + self.
03951                 master_log)
03952     except IOError as a:
03953         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03954             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) +
03955             '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
03956             + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03957         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03958             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) +
03959             '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
03960             Logs.txt')
03961         return None
03962     except OSError as b:
03963         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03964             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b) +
03965             '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
03966             + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03967         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03968             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nOSError: ' + str(b) +
03969             '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
03970             Logs.txt')
03971         return None
03972     except FileNotFoundError as c:
03973         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03974             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
03975             str(c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
03976             os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03977         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03978             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
03979             str(c) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
03980             C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03981         return None
03982     except FileExistsError as d:
03983         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
03984             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nFileExistsError: ' +
03985             str(d) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
03986             os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
03987         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
03988             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: write_files ' + '\nFileExistsError: ' +
03989             str(d) + '\nDate - Time: ' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
03990             C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
03991         return None
03992
03993     def open_print_file_dialog(self):
03994     '''
03995     def open_print_file_dialog(self): calls self.open_print_file_dialog

```

```

03975         when the user clicks on the "Print" button on the menu bar.
03976
03977         content = PrintDialog(print_files = self.print_files,
03978                               Cancel = self.dismiss_popup) sets the ObjectProperty(s)
03979         of PrintDialog class to reference the local and or instance
03980         variables, functions (in this case)
03981
03982         self._popup = Popup(title = "Print File", content = content,
03983                             size_hint = (0.9, 0.9)) create Popup, set title to 'Print File',
03984         content = content (PrintDialog), size_hint 90% width,height
03985
03986         self._popup.open() : calls function to open the popup
03987         '''
03988         content = PrintDialog(print_files = self.print_files, Cancel = self.
dismiss_popup)
03989         self._popup = Popup(title = "Print File", content = content, size_hint = (0.9, 0.9))
03990         self._popup.open()
03991
03992
03993
03994     def dismiss_popup(self):
03995         '''
03996         def dismiss_popup(self): is called when the user clicks
03997         the Cancel button on the Popup
03998
03999         self._popup.dismiss() : calls the built in to dismiss the Popup
04000
04001         '''
04002         self._popup.dismiss()
04003
04004
04005
04006     def on_mouse_pos(self, instance, pos):
04007         '''
04008         def on_mouse_pos(self, instance, pos):
04009             This function is called everytime that the user moves
04010             the mouse. It checks to see if the mouse is colliding
04011             (hitting) any of the widgets on the menu bar. In this
04012             case, I focus on the buttons. If the mouse touches
04013             any of the buttons a tooltip is created and displayed
04014             where the mouse was located; explaining what that
04015             particular button does.
04016
04017
04018         Parameters:
04019         -----
04020             param 1: self
04021                 Denotes this as being a member of SentienceScreen()
04022
04023             param 2: instance
04024                 Returns the current "instance" of the mouse. Similar
04025                 to coordinates in that it refers to "This current
04026                 position". If the mouse moves again its instance has
04027                 changed.
04028
04029             param 3: pos
04030                 The current coordinates of the mouse as it relates
04031                 to the window.
04032
04033
04034         Attributes
04035         -----
04036             colliding_computer = self.ids.select_os.collide_point(*pos)
04037                 colliding_computer stores the collision point (the
04038                 coordinates of the "Select OS" button).
04039
04040             colliding_record = self.ids.record_user.collide_point(*pos)
04041                 colliding_record stores the collision point (the
04042                 coordinates of the "Record user" button).
04043
04044             colliding_voice = self.ids.voice_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
04045                 colliding_voice stores the collision point (the
04046                 coordinates of the "Enable/disable voice" button).
04047
04048             colliding_audio = self.ids.audio_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
04049                 colliding_audio stores the collision point (the
04050                 coordinates of the "Enable/Disable audio" button).
04051
04052             colliding_eraser = self.ids.erase_text_button.collide_point(*pos)
04053                 colliding_eraser stores the collision point (the
04054                 coordinates of the "Erase text" button).
04055
04056             colliding_pencil = self.ids.write_file_button.collide_point(*pos)
04057                 colliding_computer stores the collision point (the
04058                 coordinates of the "Write Logs" button).
04059
04060             colliding_printer = self.ids.print_logs.collide_point(*pos)

```

```

04061         colliding_computer stores the collision point (the
04062         coordinates of the "Print logs" button).
04063
04064     self.ids.select_os
04065         This is a reference to the select_os Button widget.
04066
04067     self.ids.record_user
04068         This is a reference to the record_user Button widget.
04069
04070     self.ids.voice_enable_disable
04071         This is a reference to the voice_enable_disable
04072         Button widget.
04073
04074     self.ids.audio_enable_disable
04075         This is a reference to the audio_enable_disable
04076         Button widget.
04077
04078     self.ids.erase_text_button
04079         This is a reference to the erase_text_button
04080         Button widget.
04081
04082     self.ids.write_file_button
04083         This is a reference to the write_file_button
04084         Button widget.
04085
04086     self.ids.print_logs
04087         This is a reference to the print_logs Button widget.
04088
04089     self.tooltip_open
04090         This is a member of SentienceScreen(). This is how
04091         we determine if a tooltip is currently open. If this
04092         is open we then know we need to close it and set it
04093         to self.tooltip_open = False
04094
04095     self.tooltip.pos
04096         This is a member of the ToolTipLabel widget. We simply
04097         set (or reset by setting it) the current position of this
04098         widget to the position of the instance of the pointer
04099         which collided with this calling function. I.e.,
04100         If the mouse collides wit the select_os button
04101         then we use that exact collision point to set
04102         the position of this widget and then add the tooltip
04103         at that position.
04104
04105
04106     Members
04107     -----
04108         self.ids.select_os.collide_point(*pos)
04109             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04110             mouse collide (touch/hit) the select_os button widget.
04111
04112         self.ids.record_user.collide_point(*pos)
04113             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04114             mouse collide (touch/hit) the record_user button widget.
04115
04116         self.ids.voice_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
04117             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04118             mouse collide (touch/hit) the voice_enable_disable
04119             button widget.
04120
04121         self.ids.audio_enable_disable.collide_point(*pos)
04122             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04123             mouse collide (touch/hit) the audio_enable_disable
04124             button widget.
04125
04126         self.ids.erase_text_button.collide_point(*pos)
04127             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04128             mouse collide (touch/hit) the erase_text_button button
04129             widget.
04130
04131         self.ids.write_file_button.collide_point(*pos)
04132             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04133             mouse collide (touch/hit) the write_file_button button
04134             widget.
04135
04136         self.ids.print_logs.collide_point(*pos)
04137             Is called when the current instance and position of the
04138             mouse collide (touch/hit) the print_logs button widget.
04139
04140     self.get_root_window()
04141         This function applies to the root window. It's called
04142         as a check when the users access the tooltips. The
04143         check preformed ensures that if the users moves the
04144         mouse out of the programs window the tooltip widget
04145         is destroyed.
04146
04147     self.set_tooltip_text(text)

```

```

04148         We call this function to set the tooltip text.
04149         We do this each time a tooltip is created but we only
04150         change the text based on the widget that the mouse
04151         collided with. We don't want the user to see "Select Os"
04152         when they collide with the print_logs button
04153         when they should see "Print file".
04154
04155         self.display_tooltip(*args)
04156         We finally call this function actually
04157         add a new label widget, which is our tooltip,
04158         to the screen.
04159
04160         # Todo: update documentation to reflect current status.
04161     Private Members
04162     -----
04163         None
04164
04165     Returns
04166     -----
04167         return None
04168
04169     Exceptions
04170     -----
04171         None
04172
04173     Notes
04174     -----
04175         this function is called whenever the user moves his or her
04176         mouse. It only ever "does something" when the mouse collides
04177         with a widget listed in the conditional statements. In this
04178         case, when the users mouse touches (collides) with one of
04179         the buttons on the menu bar. When that happens the if
04180         statements are checked and we determine which widget
04181         the mouse has collided with.
04182
04183         Once we've determined what widget the users mouse has
04184         collided with. We then set self.tooltip_open = True
04185         We set the position of the ToolTipLabel to the
04186         position of the users mouse when that mouse collided
04187         with that specific widget.
04188
04189         We then specify what text we want the tooltip to
04190         display as it relates to that specific widget.
04191
04192         Finally we call the function to create and add that
04193         widget to the screen.
04194     '''
04195     if not self.get_root_window():
04196         return
04197     colliding_record = self.ids.record_user.collide_point(*pos)
04198     colliding_settings = self.ids.open_settings.collide_point(*pos)
04199     if colliding_record and self.tooltip_open == False:
04200         self.current_conversation = ''
04201         if len(self.ids.view_port.text) > 0:
04202             self.current_conversation = self.ids.view_port.text
04203         self.tooltip_open = True
04204         self.tooltip.pos = pos
04205         self.set_tooltip_text('Record')
04206         self.ids.view_port.text = ("This is the record button. "
04207                                   "Click this button to speak with your"
04208                                   " microphone, after you enable the voice"
04209                                   " option.")
04210         self.display_tooltip()
04211
04212
04213
04214     def display_tooltip(self, *args):
04215     '''
04216         display_tooltip(self, *args):
04217
04218     Parameters
04219     -----
04220         param1 : self
04221             Denotes this function as being a member of
04222             self.SentienceScreen().
04223
04224         param2 : *args
04225             Can take a list, array dict, etc.. of
04226             arguments. This relates to the specific position and
04227             instance of the pointer (mouse) when this function is
04228             called.
04229
04230     Attributes
04231     -----
04232         self.tooltip
04233             self.tooltip is the widget ToolTipLabel declared in
04234             the kv design language. This is the tooltip widget
04235             that we use to display the text which describes the

```

```

04235         buttons the user hovers over.
04236     Members
04237     -----
04238         Window
04239             The window member relates to the kivy Window.
04240             The Window is the main active root widget.
04241             This should not be confused with root_widget.
04242             The root widget that Window refers to is the
04243             windowing system its self which is default and
04244             separate from any user generated widgets.
04245
04246         Window.add_widget()
04247             When this is called we add a new widget
04248             to the main active window. In this case
04249             we're adding a Label widget which contains
04250             descriptive text about the specific button
04251             that the user is hovering over when this function
04252             is called.
04253
04254         Clock
04255             This is the kivy clock, not the system clock.
04256             This handles all of the frames, callbacks and events
04257             in a kivy program. That is to say that this is what makes
04258             everything work in that it calls things rhythmically and
04259             prevents any thing from occurring concurrently witch could
04260             break the program. It also has other uses such as registering
04261             function calls that will occur at or during specific intervals.
04262
04263         Clock.schedule_once(event, time)
04264             Clock.schedule_once() is a way for us to
04265             call a specific function once (not recursively,
04266             or repetitively). This function call requires
04267             an event, such as the calling of a function, and
04268             a time frame, this time frame dictates when the
04269             event occurs. In our case we call the event
04270             five seconds after it's been registered here.
04271             Or to be more accurate we call it five frames
04272             after. Due to the way the kivy clock functions
04273             the amount of time that this is executed in will
04274             not always occur at the same time for a variety of
04275             reasons. In actuality on most systems the call
04276             will occur around .5 seconds after the event has been
04277             registered. This function is used to call the
04278             SentienceScreen().close_tooltip() function which
04279             removes the tooltip from the screen.
04280
04281         close_tooltip()
04282             self.close_tooltip is a member of SentienceScreen().
04283             We call this function to remove the tooltip from the
04284             screen. It's called with the clock event.
04285     Private Members
04286     -----
04287         None
04288     Returns
04289     -----
04290         None
04291     Exceptions
04292     -----
04293         None
04294     Notes
04295     ----
04296         I've outlined what this function does
04297         fairly well in the above comments. But,
04298         an overview is this. This function is called
04299         when the user hovers their mouse over a button
04300         on the menu bar (ActionBar). That specific
04301         instance of the pointer (mouse) is then passed
04302         to *args. We then add the ToolTipLabel Widget
04303         to that button after the specified amount of
04304         time.
04305     '''
04306     Window.add_widget(self.tooltip)
04307     Clock.schedule_once(self.close_tooltip, 11)
04308
04309
04310
04311 def close_tooltip(self, dt):
04312     '''
04313     close_tooltip(self, dt)
04314
04315     Parameters
04316     -----
04317         param1 : self
04318             self denotes that this is a member of SentienceScreen().
04319
04320         param2 : dt
04321             The dt parameter is a float (double) value. It refers

```

```

04322         to a time. So in our case we supply the number 5 to
04323         this parameter when this function is called in
04324         self.display_tooltip(). The number 5 refers to
04325         milliseconds/seconds/frames. The time at which
04326         this function is called will be different from
04327         system to system but will not exceed 5 seconds.
04328
04329     Attributes
04330     -----
04331         self.tooltip
04332             tooltip is a reference to the ToolTipLabel Widget
04333             in the kv design language. This the instantiated and
04334             mutable object of that widget.
04335
04336         self.tooltip_open
04337             We use tooltip_open to check whether or not the tooltip
04338             widget is currently "open", in other words, in use. If
04339             tooltip_open == True then we know that the tooltip
04340             widget is currently in use and we can close it. If
04341             it's False we know it's not in use and that it can
04342             be opened to display information about a widget on
04343             the menu bar (ActionBar).
04344
04345     Window
04346         The window member relates to the kivy Window.
04347         The Window is the main active root widget.
04348         This should not be confused with root_widget.
04349         The root widget that Window refers to is the
04350         windowing system its self which is default and
04351         separate from any user generated widgets.
04352
04353     Members
04354     -----
04355         Window.remove_widget(self.tooltip)
04356             This allows us to remove (delete) a widget
04357             from the current active window (widget). Remember
04358             this refers to the windowing system and the main
04359             window. That is to say that we can use this to
04360             remove a user created widget from the MainWindow.
04361             In this case we use it to remove SentienceScreen.tooltip.
04362             self.tooltip is the only parameter supplied to this function
04363             call as it's the only widget that we remove.
04364
04365     Private Members
04366     -----
04367         None
04368     Returns
04369     -----
04370         None
04371     Exceptions
04372     -----
04373         None
04374     Notes
04375     -----
04376         I've outlined what this function does fairly well in
04377         the above comments. But, an overview of the function
04378         is this.
04379
04380         We call self.close_tooltip(event, dt) with the kivy
04381         Clock.schedule_once(event, dt) function. We only
04382         call self.close_tooltip if self.tooltip_open == True.
04383
04384         Calling this function allows us to remove the tooltip
04385         (Label) with descriptive text from the screen.
04386
04387     """
04388     self.tooltip_open = False
04389     if len(self.current_conversation) > 0:
04390         self.ids.view_port.text = self.current_conversation
04391     elif len(self.current_conversation) <= 0:
04392         self.ids.view_port.text = ''
04393     Window.remove_widget(self.tooltip)
04394
04395
04396 def set_tooltip_text(self, text):
04397     """
04398     set_tooltip_text(self, text)
04399
04400     Parameters
04401     -----
04402         param1 : self
04403             self denotes this function as being a member of
04404             SentienceScreen().
04405
04406         param2 : text
04407             text is a string variable which holds a string
04408             passed to it by the developer. In this case,
04409             the string contains descriptive text about
04410             each specific button on the menu bar (Action

```

```

04409         Bar). It's called from within the self.on_mouse_pos()
04410         function; and relates to each specific position. In
04411         other words this function is called and each time
04412         the "text" parameter contains different text for
04413         each different button.
04414     Attributes
04415     -----
04416         self.tooltip
04417             Refers to the ToolTipLabel in the kv design
04418             language. This is the mutable instantiated
04419             object of that widget. We use this to add/remove
04420             the widget to and from the screen. As well as
04421             changing its text. We can also do whatever else
04422             to the widget that's possible with this object.
04423
04424     Members
04425     -----
04426         self.tooltip.text
04427             The way that we change the text of the label,
04428             tooltip is both a function and a property.
04429             It's a property and it's set but it's set by
04430             a function call. We set the text of tooltip
04431             by saying self.tooltip.text = 'insert text'.
04432             We use this property to set and change the
04433             text for each button on the menu bar (Action
04434             Bar).
04435     Private Members
04436     -----
04437         None
04438     Exceptions
04439     -----
04440         None
04441     Returns
04442     -----
04443         None
04444     Notes
04445     -----
04446         This function is really straight forward.
04447         Every time the user hovers his or her pointer
04448         (mouse) over a button on the menu bar (Action
04449         Bar) a tooltip is created and added to the screen.
04450         Before the tooltip is added to the screen we change
04451         its text so that it contains information specific to
04452         the button that the mouse just touched.
04453     '''
04454     self.tooltip.text = text
04455
04456
04457
04458 def caprica_timer(self, _time):
04459     '''
04460     def caprica_timer(self, _time)
04461
04462     Parameters
04463     -----
04464         param1 : self
04465             Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
04466             class.
04467         param2 : _time
04468             Can be either double or of type int. I'm using it
04469             as an integer by supplying it with a whole part. This
04470             variable dictates how long the timer which is this
04471             function runs.
04472     Attributes
04473     -----
04474         mins
04475             This variable stores the number of minutes that
04476             this timer function will run. mins is displayed and
04477             along with secs ticks down to reflect the amount of
04478             time that this function will run. Though the user can't
04479             see the visual display.
04480         secs
04481             This variable the number of seconds that this timer
04482             function will run. secs is displayed and along with
04483             mins ticks down to reflect the amount of time that
04484             this function will run. Though the user can't see
04485             the visual display.
04486         timeformat
04487             timeformat is the format of how the time will appear
04488             to the user when it's printed to the console. It
04489             looks like this. If you supply, 168 to this function
04490             it would output 2:48. Though the user can't see this
04491             visual timer.
04492     Members
04493     -----
04494         time.sleep(integer)
04495             We call time.sleep() to ensure that the timer

```

```

04496         only counts down 1 second at a time and that it
04497         doesn't interfere with any other active thread.
04498     divmod()
04499         This is a builtin python function which returns
04500         the quotient and remainder of the two numbrs
04501         whic are supplied to it; in this case mins, secs.
04502     str().format()
04503         This is a member of the built in python string class.
04504         It formats teh string to look however you set it. In
04505         our case we format the ticker display to print out
04506         2:48 if supplied with 168, if it were 120 it would
04507         look like 2:00.
04508     self.check_timer(_time)
04509         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
04510         We call this function to ensure that _time is
04511         not less than or equal to zero if it is we terminate
04512         both self.check_timer and self.caprica_timer().
04513     self.notification_widget.foreground_color
04514         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. It's
04515         one of our TextInput widgets. We use this to change the
04516         foreground color, which is the color of the text. To
04517         reflect the active status of the program. If the chatbot
04518         is about to generate a response for the user the color
04519         of the text is changed to red. If the chatbot has just
04520         finished generating a response to the user the color
04521         of the text is blue.
04522     self.notification_widget.text
04523         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We
04524         use this to set the text property of the
04525         self.notification_widget which is one of our
04526         TextInput widgets. We do this to reflect the current
04527         status of the program. If the chatbot is about to
04528         generate a response for the user we change the text
04529         to '...Thinking...' and set the color of the text to
04530         red. If the chatbot has just finished generating a
04531         response to the user we set the text to '...Inactive...'
04532         and change the color of the text to blue.
04533     kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex()
04534         This is a member of the kivy.utils() class. We call
04535         this function to convert a hexadecimal string to
04536         an integer or double value that (automatically double)
04537         that can be interpreted by the TextInput widget
04538         as an appropriate and existing color code. Kivy uses
04539         the opengl method setting colors and it's easier
04540         for me to work with hex then it is for me to determine
04541         the rgba-opnegl equivalent.
04542     Private Members
04543     -----
04544         None
04545     Exceptions
04546     -----
04547         None
04548     Returns
04549     -----
04550         None
04551     Notes
04552     -----
04553         This function is not currently being used. But,
04554         an explanation of it's use is as follows. The developer
04555         supplies a number to the _time variable. This number
04556         represents the time that this function will run.
04557
04558         This function should run as an independent thread which
04559         constantly ticks down until _time = 0. While it ticks
04560         down it should also flash the text '...Thinking...'
04561         until the function terminates when it sets the text
04562         to '...Inactive...'
04563     '''
04564     while _time:
04565         mins, secs = divmod(_time, 60)
04566         timeformat = '{:02d}:{:02d}'.format(mins, secs)
04567         time.sleep(1)
04568         _time -= 1
04569         self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color = kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('FF0000')
04570         self.ids.notification_widget.text = '..Thinking..'
04571     if self.check_timer(_time):
04572         self.ids.notification_widget.text = '...Inactive...'
04573         self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color = kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('00FFFF')
04574
04575
04576
04577     def start_timer_thread(self, _time):
04578         '''
04579         start_timer_thread(self, _time)
04580
04581     Parameters
04582     -----

```



```

04583         self
04584         self denotes this function as being a member of
04585         SentienceScreen().
04586     _time
04587         _time is a double variable which contains a number.
04588         That numbrers refers to a specific time value.
04589         For instance, if we pass 20 to _time it means
04590         five seconds. We use _time to run an event for _time
04591         length.
04592     Attributes
04593     -----
04594     self.ids.notification_widget
04595         Refers to the notification_widget TextInput Widget in
04596         the kv design language.
04597
04598     target
04599         target is an attribute of the threading.Thread class.
04600         We use that to register our event, which in this case
04601         is the function self.caprica_timer.
04602     args
04603         args is an attribute of the threading.Thread class.
04604         Its a tuple of arguments which will store the parameters
04605         of the event that target =. In this case args = _time
04606         which again holds a numerical value which refers to the time
04607         that the function self.caprica_timer will run. To be more
04608         accurate it's the time that self.caprica_timer will count
04609         down from.
04610     Members
04611     -----
04612         self.notification_widget.opacity
04613             This both a function and a property. We use
04614             this to set the opacity of the notification_widget
04615             TextInput widget which is in the kv design language.
04616             When opacity = 1 it's visible to the user. When
04617             opactiy = 0 it's invisible to the user.
04618
04619         threading.Thread()
04620             Thread is a member of the threading class. We use this
04621             to decalre, initialize and run a new thread.
04622         threading.Thread.start()
04623             start() is a member of the threading.Thread class. This
04624             is what we use to actually start or run our newly
04625             created thread. Which in this case is
04626             self.caprica_timer().
04627     Private Members
04628     -----
04629         None
04630     Exceptions
04631     -----
04632         None
04633     Returns
04634     -----
04635         None
04636     Notes
04637     -----
04638         We call this function to start a new thread to run
04639         the function self.caprica_timer. It's run as a sepearte
04640         thread to prevent the user from thinking that the program
04641         is crashing. It's also much more efficient to do it this way.
04642
04643         Unfortunately, on windows operating systems threading and
04644         multiprocessing has the effect of launching a new python
04645         interpreter in the form of a new window which quickly pops
04646         up and vanishes from the screen which could cuase fear in the
04647         user.
04648
04649         However, this is not a bug, it's an intended feature. Python
04650         is neither meant for nor truly not meant for multithreading.
04651         However, the GIL or Global Interpreter Lock prevents true
04652         multithreading from occurring to prevent huge memory leaks
04653         and unsafe practices. There is unfortunately no way around
04654         this windowing effect. But, it's okay because aside from it
04655         being a minor annoyance it's not an actual issue.
04656
04657         Essentially, this function is called and it sets the opacity
04658         of notification_widget TextInput Widget to 1; rendering it
04659         visible to the user. A new thread is then created and executed
04660         which enables the notification_widget to display "...Thinking.."
04661         while the bot searches its database for an answer.
04662
04663         Users may or may not see this notification based on the
04664         "Magic Window" that pops up and based on the amount of time
04665         that it takes the bot to locate an appropriate response.
04666     '''
04667     threading.Thread(target = self.caprica_timer, args = (_time,)).start()
04668
04669

```

```

04670
04671 def check_timer(self, _time):
04672     '''
04673     check_timer(self, _time)
04674
04675     Parameters
04676     -----
04677     param1 : self
04678         self denotes this function as being a member of
04679         SentienceScreen().
04680
04681     param2 : _time
04682         _time is a double variable which contains a number.
04683         This number is used in self.caprica_timer as a countdown.
04684         This function monitors that countdown and ensures that
04685         when time is <= 0 the while loop in self.caprica_timer
04686         is broken. We also use this to know when to
04687         disable/enable some other features in that function.
04688         More information about self.caprica_timer can be found
04689         in it's comments. For our purpose here we check _time
04690         to see if it's <= 0 if it is we return True if
04691         _time is > 0 we return False.
04692
04693     Attributes
04694     -----
04695     _time
04696         See above information in Paraemters section.
04697
04698     Members
04699     -----
04700     None
04701
04702     Private Members
04703     -----
04704     None
04705
04706     Exceptions
04707     -----
04708     None
04709
04710     Returns
04711     -----
04712     True
04713         We return True if _time is <= 0.
04714     False
04715         We return False if _time is > 0.
04716
04717     Notes:
04718         This function is called during self.caprica_timer
04719         to check the variable _time. If the number stored in
04720         the variable _time is less than or equal to 0 we
04721         return True. If the number stored in _time is
04722         greater than 0 we return False.
04723     '''
04724
04725     if _time <= 0:
04726         return True
04727     elif _time > 0:
04728         return False
04729
04730
04731 def get_caprica_response(self):
04732     '''
04733     get_caprica_response(self)
04734
04735     Attributes
04736     -----
04737     my_timer
04738         my_timer is the declaration and intialization of
04739         threading.Thread(target = event, args = (params)).start()
04740         This one line code creates and starts a new thread. This
04741         thread allows us to use the self.caprica_timer() function.
04742
04743     target
04744         This variable is a member of the threading.Thread()
04745         class. It's used to register the passed event. Then
04746         call said event which is in this case the function
04747         self.start_timer_thread; which in turn calls the
04748         function self.caprica_timer.
04749
04750     args
04751         This variable is a member of the threading.Thread()
04752         class. It's used to store the parameters of the
04753         event thats passed to the target member of the
04754         threading.Thread() class. In this case we pass
04755         a number to it. This number is a double variable
04756         and refers to the amount of time that will be used
04757         in the self.caprica_timer function.
04758
04759     response
04760         The response variable is used to store the chatbots
04761         response. It's that simple. We call the chatbots
04762         function to get the response by passing it the users
04763         statement/question, etc.. The chatbot then searches the
04764         database for a response which bests fits teh string
04765         passed to the chatbots function. The returned data is

```

```

04757         then stored in the temp variable for later use and
04758         manipulation. This variable is used through out
04759         self.get_caprica_response() function except when
04760         the user has enabled the voice option and makes use
04761         of the voice option.
04762     self.master_log
04763         This is a string variable which as its name states
04764         contains a master log of the conversation. In other
04765         words, it stores both the users text and the chatbots
04766         text in order as it's entered. This is done so that we
04767         can write a full file of the entire conversation. As it
04768         occurs. This is not done real time. It's done when the
04769         user clicks the "Write logs button" which is represented
04770         by a pencil on the menu bar (Action Bar).
04771     self.username
04772         self.username contains the users username. This assumes
04773         that the user created a username. If the user did not
04774         create a username then a default value of 'User: '
04775         is provided. This is used in various ways: We set
04776         the view_port TextInput Widget conversation log
04777         with User: my statement. We append this data to the
04778         self.master_log string. We append this data to the
04779         User_statement.txt file.
04780     self.audio_disabled
04781         This is a boolean variable which we use to check whether
04782         or not the user has disabled the audio option. If
04783         self.audio_disabled == True; then the audio option is
04784         disabled and the chatbot can only communicate with the
04785         user via text. If self.audio_disabled == False then
04786         self.audio_enabled == True; meaning that the audio mode
04787         is enabled and the chatbot can access the systems
04788         text to speech software and communicate verbally with
04789         the user.
04790     self.audio_enabled
04791         This is a boolean variable which we use to check
04792         to see if the user has enabeld teh audio option.
04793         If the user has enabled the Audio option then Caprica
04794         can access the systems text to speech software and
04795         speak directly to the user.
04796         If self.audio_enabled == True then the user has
04797         enabled the Audio option; and the chatbot can then
04798         speak to the user verbally.
04799         If self.audio_enabled == False; then the user has either
04800         disabled the audio option or not bothered to enable it
04801         yet which means that the chatbot can only communicate
04802         with the usr via text.
04803     self.voice_enabled
04804         This is a boolean variable which we use to check
04805         to see if the user has enabled the voice option.
04806         The voice option enables the user to access and use
04807         their microphone to speak directly to Caprica. If
04808         the user doesn't have a microphone then they can't use
04809         this option. If self.voice_enabled == True the user has
04810         turned on the voice option and does have a microphone.
04811         If self.voice_disabled == False; the user has either
04812         disabled the voice option or doesn't have a microphone.
04813     temp
04814         The temp variable is used to store the chatbots
04815         response. It's that simple. We call the chatbots
04816         function to get the response by passing it the users
04817         statement/question, etc.. The chatbot then searches the
04818         database for a response which bests fits teh string
04819         passed to the chatbots function. The returned data is
04820         then stored in the temp variable for later use and
04821         manipulation. This variable is only used when the user
04822         has activated the voice option.
04823     self.mic
04824         self.mic is the initialized object of the
04825         SpeechRecognition.Microphone() class. With
04826         this object we can access the users microphone
04827         and listen to the audio then pass into the
04828         recognizer object for transcription; and later
04829         storage as a string.
04830     source
04831         The source variable is created to pipe the audio opened
04832         by self.mic; into the variable audio (which is an
04833         audio file). Source doesn't store the data. It simply
04834         passes the data into the audio variable as it's picked
04835         up by the users microphone. This of course assumes that
04836         the user has a microphone. If the user doesn't have a
04837         microphone then the user wont ever get into this
04838         function. The source object is cleared and destroyed
04839         when the with loop is ended. Using the with loop
04840         functionality automatically closes the loop, clears
04841         teh data, and deletes the object when the considiton
04842         reaches its breakpoint. In this case the breakpoint is
04843         when the user stops speaking. So basically, while this

```

```

04844         microphone is picking up noise pipe it through source
04845         and store it in the audio variable. When it stops picking
04846         up noise end the loop and clean up the data.
04847     statement
04848         This is a string variable which is used to store
04849         the string returned by the
04850         self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio) function. The
04851         audio file passed to the above mentioned function is
04852         transcribed and returned as a string to the statement
04853         variable.
04854 Members
04855 -----
04856     self.start_timer_thread(self, _time)
04857         This function is called when it's passed to the
04858         my_thread object. When the new thread is started
04859         this is used to call the self.caprica_timer()
04860         function. The double variable passed to it
04861         which represents the amount of time that
04862         self.caprica_timer() runs.
04863     self.chatbot..get_response(words)
04864         This function looks exceedingly complicated.
04865         But, it's not. Simply put this function is
04866         what takes the input from the user_input
04867         TextInput widget; passes it to the chatbot
04868         so it can locate an appropriate response by
04869         searching its database and then returns that
04870         string to either another variable or to a function.
04871         That string is then communicated to the user as
04872         the chatbots response. It checks to see if the
04873         user has enabled or disabled the audio and or
04874         voice modes. From there it accepts the input as
04875         it's intended to.
04876     threading.Thread(target = (), args = ())
04877         This creates a new thread, this thread
04878         refers to a function or other event
04879         and the parameters of arguments to be
04880         passed to that event. So in our case,
04881         we use this to start a timer which counts
04882         down from the number supplied to args; the
04883         function self.caprica_timer then preforms
04884         the count down which is checked by
04885         self.check_timer to ensure that the double
04886         variable stored in _time is less than
04887         or equal to zero. If it's equal to zero the
04888         function ends. If it's not equal to zero
04889         the function display the text '..Thinking..'
04890         in the notification_widget TextInput widget.
04891     threading.Thread().start()
04892         This function simply starts the new thread
04893         that was created. That is to say this function
04894         starts the my_thread thread.
04895     self.get_user_text()
04896         This function is used to return the text
04897         contained in self.ids.user_input.text in
04898         the form of a string.
04899     datetime.datetime.now().strftime()
04900         This function is called to return the current time
04901         in the form of a string. We use this to write the
04902         current time to a text file if an error occurs.
04903         This only executes if an error occurs.
04904     os.getlogin()
04905         This function is called to return the users
04906         system username. We use this function to create
04907         and manipulate text files. Think about it this way.
04908         On linux /home/user/folder is a filepath.
04909         The user portion of that refers to the users
04910         logged in username. Without the current users
04911         system username we can't write text files because we
04912         don't know the full path to any safe locations for us
04913         to write this data.
04914     sys.platform.startswith('platform')
04915         This function is called to check the user computers
04916         operating system. It checks a specific version number
04917         for each style of operating system. For instance,
04918         on windows this function checks registry keys and
04919         on linux it makes use of system call to return the
04920         major version string. On older linux systems this could
04921         return linux2, or linux3, or linux4, or linux1 etc.. In
04922         order to get around that we simply supply linux and parse
04923         the string to determine the version number. On windows
04924         it can return a variety of things such as win32.
04925         Supplying win as the parameter guarantees that we
04926         will determine if this is a windows based operating.
04927         We use this so that we can write the files and
04928         manipulate the program its self in a way that's
04929         compatible with the various operating systems.
04930     self.ids.user_input.text

```

```

04931         This function returns the string currently contained
04932         in the user_input TextInput widget. We use this
04933         to return the users string to the chatbot so that it
04934         can formulate an appropriate response for the user.
04935         As well as returning it to the appending of
04936         self.master_log, self.__append_file(dat, path) etc.
04937     self.ids.user_input.focus
04938         This function sets the current focus of the
04939         users mouse to user_input TextInput widget.
04940         Meaning that it's actively focused so the
04941         user doesn't have to click back into it.
04942         Unfortunately this is not having the desired
04943         effect on windows operating systems due to an
04944         ongoing issue with kivy and the windowing system
04945         on windows.
04946     self.caprica_speak(words)
04947         We call this function when the user has activated
04948         either the audio or voice options. We pass the
04949         chatbots generated response to this function.
04950         We then access the systems text to speech software
04951         to verbally "speak" the chatbots response to the
04952         user.
04953     self.ids.view_port.text
04954         We call this function to set the view_port TextInput
04955         widgets text property. We set this property to contain
04956         the users statement and the chatbots response in order.
04957         User: This is a statement.
04958         Caprica: Yes, that is a statement.
04959     self.record.listen(microphone_source)
04960         We call this function to open the users microphone
04961         assuming the user has a microphone. If they don't take
04962         have a microphone the user wont be able to access the
04963         voice option. If they do have a microphone this function
04964         turns the microphone on and enables it to accept noise.
04965         The noise is the users input, Ie, the users words. The
04966         microphone remains in an active state as long as the
04967         user speaks. That data is then piped into the recognizer
04968         for transcription into a string.
04969     self.recognize_sphinx(audio_file)
04970         This function is called after the user has made use
04971         of the voice option. It takes the audio file piped
04972         from the source variable to the audio variable which
04973         stores this data as an audio file. This audio file is
04974         then passed to self.recognize_sphinx(audio) which is
04975         then transcribed to a string and returned.
04976 Private Members
04977 -----
04978     self.__append_file(data, path)
04979         We call this function to write specific data to a
04980         specific text file. The text written to th files comes
04981         in two flavors. All of the chatbots response are written
04982         to the Caprica_Statements.txt file. All of the users
04983         statements are written to User_Statements.txt file.
04984         We use this to segregate the statements made by the user
04985         and the chatbot for later training purposes.
04986     self._stop_threading()
04987         This function is called to check to see if a thread is
04988         active. If a thread is active this function interrupts
04989         the active thread which essentially (though not
04990         technically) kills it; to prevent memory leaks and
04991         a series of other potential issues.
04992 Exceptions
04993 -----
04994     OSError
04995         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
04996         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
04997         is import statements, incompatible Operating
04998         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
04999         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
05000         log text file.
05001
05002     IOError
05003         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
05004         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
05005         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
05006         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
05007         an error log text file.
05008
05009     RuntimeError
05010         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
05011         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
05012         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
05013         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
05014         a fatal exception. If something does occur the exception
05015         will be handled and logged to an error log text file.
05016
05017     ValueError

```

```

05018         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
05019         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
05020         exception will be handled and logged to an error
05021         log text file.
05022     Returns
05023     -----
05024         None
05025     Notes
05026     -----
05027         So this is a large function and I explained it quite
05028         well broken down in the sections above. An overview of
05029         this function is this.
05030
05031         We check to see if the user has enabled or disabled the
05032         audio and voice options. We then accept the users input
05033         in a way appropriate to the option the user has elected
05034         to use. We then obtain a response from the chatbot and
05035         either send it to the user in text or audio form.
05036     """
05037     try:
05038         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05039             if self.audio_disabled:
05040                 response = str(self.chatbot.get_response(self.
05041 get_user_text()))
05042                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05043 %H:%M:%S')) + self.get_user_text(), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
05044 /.SentienceFiles/User_Statements.txt')
05045                 self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.
05046 get_user_text()
05047                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05048 %H:%M:%S')) + response, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt')
05049                 self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + response
05050                 self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + self.
05051 get_user_text() + '\nCaprica: ' + response
05052                 self.ids.user_input.text = ''
05053                 self.ids.user_input.focus = True
05054                 time.sleep(1)
05055                 self.__currently_thinking(False)
05056             elif self.audio_enabled:
05057                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05058 %H:%M:%S')) + self.get_user_text(), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '
05059 /.SentienceFiles/User_Statements.txt')
05060                 self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.
05061 get_user_text()
05062                 response = str(self.chatbot.get_response(self.
05063 get_user_text()))
05064                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05065 %H:%M:%S')) + response, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt')
05066                 self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + response
05067                 self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + self.
05068 get_user_text() + '\nCaprica: ' + response
05069                 self.caprica_speak(response)
05070                 self.ids.user_input.focus = True
05071                 time.sleep(1)
05072                 self.__currently_thinking(False)
05073             elif self.voice_disabled:
05074                 self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please activate the voice option by clicking on the red
05075 microphone button'
05076                 return None
05077             elif self.voice_enabled:
05078                 with self.mic as source:
05079                     audio = self.record.listen(source)
05080                     statement = self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
05081                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05082 %H:%M:%S')) + statement, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/User_Statements.txt')
05083                     self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + str(statement)
05084                     temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(statement))
05085                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05086 %H:%M:%S')) + temp, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt')
05087                     self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + temp
05088                     self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + str(statement) + '\nCaprica: '
05089 + str(temp)
05090                     self.caprica_speak(temp)
05091                     time.sleep(1)
05092                     self.__currently_thinking(False)
05093             elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05094                 if self.audio_disabled:
05095                     response = self.chatbot.get_response(self.
05096 get_user_text())
05097                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05098 %H:%M:%S')) + ' ' + self.get_user_text(), "C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt")
05099                     self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.
05100 get_user_text()
05101                     self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
05102 %H:%M:%S')) + ' ' + str(response), "C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt")
05103                     self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + str(response)
05104                     self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + self.

```

```

        get_user_text() + '\nCaprica: ' + str(response)
05085         self.ids.user_input.text = ''
05086         self.ids.user_input.focus = True
05087         time.sleep(1)
05088         self.__currently_thinking(False)
05089         elif self.audio_enabled:
05090             self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + self.get_user_text(), 'C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt')
05091             self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + self.
get_user_text()
05092             response = self.chatbot.get_response(self.
get_user_text())
05093             self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + str(response), 'C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt')
05094             self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + str(response)
05095             self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + self.
get_user_text() + '\nCaprica: ' + str(response)
05096             self.caprica_speak(str(response))
05097             self.ids.user_input.focus = True
05098             time.sleep(1)
05099             self.__currently_thinking(False)
05100             elif self.voice_disabled:
05101                 self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please activate the voice option by clicking on the red
microphone button'
05102                 return None
05103                 elif self.voice_enabled:
05104                     with self.mic as source:
05105                         audio = self.record.listen(source)
05106                         statement = self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
05107                         self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + statement, 'C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt')
05108                         self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + statement
05109                         temp = self.chatbot.get_response(statement)
05110                         self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + str(temp), 'C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt')
05111                         self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + str(temp)
05112                         self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + statement + '\nCaprica: ' +
str(temp)
05113                         self.caprica_speak(str(temp))
05114                         time.sleep(1)
05115                         self.__currently_thinking(False)
05116                     except OSError as c:
05117                         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05118                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nOSError: '
+ str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
05119                         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05120                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nOSError: '
+ str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
05121                             return None
05122                     except IOError as d:
05123                         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05124                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nIOError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
05125                         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05126                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\nIOError: '
+ str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
05127                             return None
05128                     except RuntimeError as e:
05129                         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05130                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
05131                         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05132                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
05133                             return None
05134                     except ValueError as f:
05135                         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05136                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
05137                         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05138                             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_user_voice_response ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error_Logs.txt')
05139                             return None
05140
05141
05142
05143     def get_caprica_voice_thread(self, words):
05144         '''
05145         get_caprica_voice_thread(self, words)

```



```

05146
05147 Parameters
05148 -----
05149     param1 : self
05150             Denotes this as being a member of SentienceScreen().
05151     param2 : words
05152             A string containing the users transcribed voice response
05153             is passed to this for later manipulation.
05154 Attributes
05155 -----
05156     temp
05157         temp is a string variable that is used to temporarily
05158         store the generated response of the chatbot. This
05159         variable will then be written to varios files and
05160         displayed in the view_port TextInput widget.
05161     self.master_log
05162         self.master_log is a string variable wich contains a
05163         master conversation log. This log includes the text
05164         sent by the user and the responses generated by
05165         the chatbot as they appear.
05166     self.username
05167         self.username is a string variable which contains the
05168         users chosen username. IF the user did not elect to
05169         setup a user profile a default value of 'User: ' is
05170         provided.
05171 Members
05172 -----
05173     self.caprica_speak(words)
05174         This function is called after the user has sent
05175         text to the chatbot. That text is then passed to
05176         this funtction if self.audio_enabled == True
05177         or if self.voice_enabled == True. We then
05178         access the users systems text to speech software
05179         to verbally speak the passed string. This function
05180         is a member of SentienceScreen().
05181     time.sleep(integer)
05182         We call time.sleep(1) to force the program to
05183         sleep for one second. This ensures that certain
05184         functions are called by forcing the Kivy.clock() to
05185         appropriately execute events in the correct order
05186         in the frame. It also prevents the program from hanging
05187         by trying to execute things to fast. This function is a
05188         member of the class time.
05189     sys.platform.startswith(string)
05190         We call this function to determine the users operating
05191         system. If the user is running a windows system then
05192         the appropriate if statements execute. If they're
05193         running a linux system again the appropriate if
05194         statements are executed. We determine this by accessing
05195         the systems major version. For instance, older
05196         linux systems return values such as, linux1, linux2,
05197         linux3 and so on. Windows systems may return win32 etc.
05198         By checking the preceeding version string, Ie, 'linux'
05199         we know it's a linux system, or 'win' we know it's a
05200         windows system. Where these strings comes from varies
05201         based on the operating system. On linux it's an os call.
05202         On windows it's a registry key. This function is a
05203         member of the class sys.
05204     datetime.datetime.now().strftime(string)
05205         We call this function to return the current local time.
05206         We format it to ourput in
05207         year, month, day, hours, minutes seconds. This is
05208         returned as a string directly to our write method.
05209     os.getlogin()
05210         This function is a member of the os class. We call
05211         this function to return the current users system user
05212         name. We do this so that we can succesfully write files
05213         to the users system. On linux the filesystem has the
05214         users name as part of it's non root path. We need this
05215         name to access the location where we want to write to.
05216 Private Members
05217 -----
05218     self.__append_file(string, path)
05219         This function is a member of SentienceScreen(). We
05220         call this function to append specific data to
05221         specific text files. The data is passed in as a string.
05222         As is the path to the file.
05223     self._stop_threading()
05224         This function is a member of the SentienceScreen()
05225         class. We call this function to interupt our running
05226         threads.
05227     self.__currently_thinking(boolean)
05228         This function is a member of the SentienceScreen()
05229         class. We call this function to change the current
05230         banner which informs the user if the program is
05231         currently inactive or thinking. It change the text to
05232         either '...Thinking...' with a red foreground. Or,

```



```

05233         '...Inactive...' with a blue foreground. The boolean
05234         variable dictates whether or not the program is in fact
05235         actively thinking or not.
05236     Exceptions
05237     -----
05238         OSError
05239         The OSError can occur due to numerous reasons.
05240         What I'm primarily concerned with here however
05241         is import statements, incompatible Operating
05242         systems, and bad system calls. The exception
05243         if it occurs is handled and logged in an error
05244         log text file.
05245
05246         IOError
05247         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
05248         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
05249         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
05250         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
05251         an error log text file.
05252
05253         RuntimeError
05254         The RuntimeError error here is checking to make sure
05255         that the chat bot doesn't die. Essentially I just need
05256         to make sure that it completes and executes the python
05257         text to speech functions in a manner that doesn't cause
05258         a fatal exception. If something does occur the
05259         exception will be handled and logged to an error log
05260         text file.
05261
05262         ValueError
05263         Ensures that values passed to the chat bot are
05264         appropriate. And if for some reason one isn't the
05265         exception will be handled and logged to an error
05266         log text file.
05267     Returns
05268     -----
05269         None
05270     Notes
05271     -----
05272         This function is one our response threads. We call it
05273         if the user has activated the voice feature. Ie, if
05274         self.voice_enabled == True, this function will be called
05275         when the user clicks on the enable/disable voice button
05276         which is represented by a red or blue microphone on the
05277         menu bar (Action Bar).
05278
05279         We determine the users operating system. Obtain the chatbots
05280         generated response. Next we append it to
05281         the Caprica_Statements text file. We then save it to the
05282         master log. We then display the response and the users
05283         initial text in the view_port TextInput widget. Next we
05284         call self.caprica_speak(words) to actually verbally
05285         communicate the chat bots response to the user.
05286
05287         We next interrupt the thread and put the program to sleep
05288         for one second by calling time.sleep(1). We finally
05289         call self.__currently_thinking(False) to reset the
05290         banner text to '...Thinking...' with a blue foreground.
05291
05292     '''
05293     try:
05294         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05295             temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(words))
05296             self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + temp, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Caprica_Statements.txt')
05297             self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + temp
05298             self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + str(words) + '\nCaprica: ' + str(
temp)
05299             self.caprica_speak(temp)
05300             time.sleep(1)
05301             self.__currently_thinking(False)
05302         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05303             temp = str(self.chatbot.get_response(words))
05304             self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S')) + str(temp), 'C://SentienceFiles//Caprica_Statements.txt')
05305             self.master_log += '\nCaprica: ' + str(temp)
05306             self.ids.view_port.text = self.username + ': ' + str(words) + '\nCaprica: ' + str(
temp)
05307             self.caprica_speak(str(temp))
05308             time.sleep(1)
05309             self.__currently_thinking(False)
05310         except OSError as c:
05311             if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05312                 self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\nOSError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error_Logs.txt')
05313                 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):

```

```

05314         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\nOSError:
' + str(c) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05315         return None
05316     except IOError as d:
05317         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05318             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05319         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05320             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\nIOError:
' + str(d) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05321         return None
05322     except RuntimeError as e:
05323         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05324             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05325         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05326             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\n
RuntimeError: ' + str(e) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05327         return None
05328     except ValueError as f:
05329         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05330             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' +
str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05331         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05332             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: get_caprica_voice_thread ' + '\n
ValueError: ' + str(f) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05333         return None
05334
05335
05336
05337     def start_get_response_thread(self):
05338         '''
05339         self.start_get_response_thread(self)
05340
05341         Parameters
05342         -----
05343         param1 : self
05344
05345         Attributes
05346         -----
05347         target
05348             target is a member of the Process() class.
05349
05350         Members
05351         -----
05352         self.ids.notification_widget.text
05353             This is a member of SentienceScreen() and is the
05354             notification_widget TextInput Widget in the kv
05355             design language. We use this to set the current text of the
05356             notification_widget TextInput Widget to the supplied string.
05357             This widget is used to display the text '..Thinking..'
05358             while the chatbot is locating an appropriate response for
05359             the user.
05360         self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color
05361             This is a member of SentienceScreen() and is the
05362             notification_widget TextInput Widget in the kv
05363             design language. We use this to set the current
05364             text color of the widget. Here we see two examples.
05365             If we change the text to ...Thinking... we change the
05366             color to red; this shows the user that the program is
05367             active and that the chatbot is currently generating a
05368             response. If we change the text to ...Inactive... then
05369             we change the text color to blue. This tells the user
05370             that the chatbot has generated a response and that
05371             the user can once again speak to it.
05372         Threading.Thread(target = event, args = (tuple)).start()
05373             threading.Thread() is called to create a new thread.
05374             This is used to run the acquisition of the a response
05375             from the chatbot to the user. We pass the
05376             function self.get_caprica_response to this as its event
05377             and because self.get_caprica_response doesn't require
05378             any arguments we omit the "args" parameter that we
05379             saw in the threading code. We then call start() to
05380             actually run the thread.
05381         Time.sleep(time_interval)
05382             We call this function to force the program to "sleep",
05383             for 1 second. This executes the two lines above
05384             Time.sleep(1) before it creates and starts the thread.
05385             We do this to prevent hanging issues caused by the
05386             threading event and to ensure that the proper text
            
```

```

05387         so that the user can see this text.
05388     kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('Hex string')
05389     This is a kivy function. It's a member of kivy.utilsself.
05390     We call this function to convert a hexadecimal string
05391     into an equivalent opengl based rgba color.
05392     sys.platform.os.startswith('string')
05393     This is a member of the Python sys (system) library.
05394     We call this function to check the major version
05395     of the users operating system. By doing so we can
05396     determine if the user is running a windows or linux based
05397     operating system. Note: See how I said "A" instead of
05398     windows 10 or ubuntu? By using .startswith('') we
05399     simply detect the operating system and are able
05400     to be truly cross platform.
05401     time.sleep()
05402     This is a member of the Time class(). We call this
05403     function to force the program to sleep for one second.
05404     To ensure that the notification_widget TextInput
05405     text property reflects the current state of the program.
05406 Private Members
05407 -----
05408     self.__set_thinking_text
05409     We call this function to inform the user that the
05410     chatbot is about to generate a response. The
05411     self.notification_widget has its text set to
05412     '...Thinking...' and the text is also made red.
05413 Exceptions
05414 -----
05415     None
05416 Returns
05417 -----
05418     None
05419 Notes
05420 -----
05421     This function is called when the user sends a response to
05422     the chatbot. We use this to start self.get_caprica_response
05423     as a new thread to improve performance.
05424
05425     We first detect the operating system, then set the text
05426     of self.notification_widget to be appropriate, we then
05427     change the color to reflect the text as mentioned
05428     above. We then force the program to sleep for one second
05429     to ensure those changes take effect. We finally create and
05430     run a new thread which then starts the
05431     self.get_caprica_response() function.
05432 '''
05433 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05434     if len(self.get_user_text()) <= 1:
05435         self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please enter at least two characters. Like Hi'
05436         self.ids.user_input.text = ''
05437     elif len(self.get_user_text()) > 1:
05438         self.__currently_thinking(True)
05439         time.sleep(1)
05440         threading.Thread(name = 'linux_thread', target = self.
get_caprica_response).start()
05441 elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05442     if len(self.get_user_text()) <= 1:
05443         self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please enter at least two characters. Like Hi'
05444         self.ids.user_input.text = ''
05445     elif len(self.get_user_text()) > 1:
05446         self.__currently_thinking(True)
05447         time.sleep(1)
05448         threading.Thread(name = 'windows_thread', target = self.
get_caprica_response).start()
05449
05450
05451
05452 def start_voice_response_thread(self):
05453     '''
05454     start_voice_response_thread(self)
05455
05456 Parameters
05457 -----
05458     param1 : self
05459     Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
05460     class.
05461 Attributes
05462 -----
05463     self.voice_disabled
05464     This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
05465     We use this boolean variable as a flag to tell us
05466     whether or not the user enabled or disabled the
05467     voice option. If the user has disabled the voice
05468     they will be informed that the voice option is
05469     disabled and that they need to enable it. They
05470     can do so by clicking on the red microphone
05471     button on the menu bar (Action Bar).

```

```

05472     self.vocice_enabled
05473         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We
05474         we use this boolean variable as flag to tel us
05475         whether or not the user has enabled or disabled
05476         the voice option. If the voice option is activated
05477         the users microphone will be opened and voice input
05478         will be recorded as long as the microphone picks up
05479         noise.
05480     self.mic
05481         self.mic is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
05482         It's also the instantiated object of sr.Microphone).
05483         We use this object to open the users microphone if
05484         they have one and pipe the input through sthe source
05485         variable. When the user stops speaking the microphone
05486         should close the audio in source which is being
05487         listened to is then returned to the audio variable.
05488     source
05489         source is a local variable of the function
05490         self.get_caprica_voice_thread(). We use this variable
05491         to store the input piped from the users microphone.
05492         Once the microphone stops picking up audio input
05493         we then transcribe the audio data into a string
05494         by passing it to self.recognize_sphinx(audio).
05495     statement
05496         statement is a local variable of the function
05497         self.get_caprica_voice_thread() we use it to
05498         store the transcribed string which is returned
05499         to us by the self.recognize_sphinx(audio) function.
05500     audio
05501         audio is a local variable of the function
05502         self.get_caprica_voice_thread(). We use this
05503         variable to store the audio data collected
05504         by source which was piped through the users
05505         microphone. We then pass this variable to
05506         self.recognize_sphinx(audio). Which is then
05507         transcribed from audio data and returned as
05508         a string and stored in the statement variable.
05509     self.master_log
05510         self.master_log is a member of the SentienceScreen()
05511         class. This variable is used to store the full
05512         conversation between the chatbot and the user. This
05513         variable is later used to write data to a file.
05514     Members
05515     -----
05516     sys.platform.startswith(string)
05517         This is a member of the sys() class. We call this
05518         function to find out which operating system the
05519         user is running. To be specific, we're only checking
05520         for windows and linux based operating systems. This
05521         funtion returns True if it matches 'linux', if
05522         this happens we know that the user is running a
05523         linux based operating system. If it returns False,
05524         we then check to see if the user is running a windows
05525         based operating sytem by passing 'win' to the function.
05526     self.record.listen(source)
05527         We call this function to "listen" or, accept and store
05528         the audio being piped through the users microphone
05529         into the source variable. When the microphone no
05530         longer detects audio input this audio data is
05531         returned and stored in the audio variable.
05532     self.ids.view_port.text
05533         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class. We use
05534         this to set the view_port TextInput widgets text field.
05535         If the user hasn't enabled the voice option we
05536         inform the user that the voice option is currently
05537         disabled and that they can enable it by clicking
05538         on the red mirophone button on the menu bar (Action
05539         Bar).
05540     self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
05541         We call this function to transcribed the passed
05542         audio file into a string. The audio passed was
05543         collected via the users microphone. This audio
05544         data is transcribed into a string and returned and
05545         stored in the statement variable.
05546     threading.Thread(*args)
05547         This is a member of the threading() class. We use
05548         to declare, instantiate and run our thread all at
05549         once. The thread is given a name based on the users
05550         operating system. Ie, if it's linux, it's named
05551         'linux_thread' and if it's windows it's named
05552         'windows_thread'. We then pass it the target event
05553         which is self.get_caprica_voice_thread(statement).
05554         We finally call the start() function of the
05555         threading class to actually start the new thread.
05556     datetime.datetime.now().strftime(string)
05557         This is a member of the datetime() class.
05558         We use this function to return the current local time

```

```

05559         inside our file appending function. The time format
05560         is set to year, month, day, hour, minute, seconds.
05561     self.get_caprica_voice_thread(string)
05562         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
05563         We call this function as the event which is the
05564         thread. That is to say this is the new thread. We
05565         pass it the users transcribed verbal statement which
05566         is stored in the string variable statement.
05567     time.sleep(integer)
05568         This is a member of the time() class. We call
05569         this function to put the program to sleep for one
05570         second. We do this to ensure that the thread is
05571         not executed until after the text, and the color of
05572         the text in the self.notification_widget TextInput
05573         widget have been changed to reflect the programs
05574         current status.
05575 Private Members
05576 -----
05577     self.__append_file(string, path)
05578         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
05579         We call this function and pass it the string
05580         which contains the users response to the chatbot
05581         as well as the date and time that this response
05582         occurred. We then supply it with the absolute file
05583         path of the file that we're writing to which is
05584         the User_Statements.text file. This path depends on
05585         the users operating system.
05586     self.__currently_thinking(bool)
05587         This is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
05588         We call this function to set the current text and
05589         color of that text to reflect the programs current
05590         status. We pass it a boolean variable which is used
05591         to determine this status. For more information on
05592         this function see its comments.
05593 Exceptions
05594 -----
05595     None
05596 Returns
05597 -----
05598     None
05599 Notes
05600 -----
05601     This function is really straightforward. We use this
05602     when the user clicks on the record user button. Which is
05603     represented by the blue talking human head on the menu bar.
05604
05605     If the button is red when the user clicks it, it means that
05606     the voice option wasn't enabled. We then inform the user
05607     in the view_port TextInput widget that the voice option
05608     is not currently enabled. We also inform them how to
05609     activate this option.
05610
05611     Once the voice mode is activated and the record user
05612     button has been clicked. We open the users microphone
05613     and pipe the audio input into source which is passed
05614     to the listen() function and stored in its audio form.
05615
05616     When the microphone stops picking up audio input
05617     listen() function terminates and returns the audio
05618     to the local variable named audio.
05619
05620     We then pass the audio variable into the function
05621     recognize_sphinx() which transcribes it into a string.
05622     Returns that string to be stored in the local variable
05623     named statement.
05624
05625     We then append the users response to the chatbot as well
05626     as the date and time this response occurred to the
05627     User_Statement text file. We then add this response to
05628     the end of the master_log string. Along with the users
05629     username.
05630
05631     We then set the current status of the chatbot, Ie,
05632     thinking or inactive. Which is then reflected in
05633     the notification_widget text property. We then call
05634     time.sleep() and give it a one second interval to
05635     ensure that the above does occur before the thread
05636     is setup and run.
05637 '''
05638 if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05639     if self.voice_disabled:
05640         self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please activate the voice option by clicking on the red
microphone button'
05641         return None
05642     elif self.voice_enabled:
05643         with self.mic as source:
05644             audio = self.record.listen(source)

```

```

05645         statement = self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
05646         self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + statement, '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/User_Statements.txt')
05647         self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + str(statement)
05648         self.__currently_thinking(True)
05649         time.sleep(1)
05650         threading.Thread(name = 'linux_thread', target = self.
get_caprica_voice_thread(statement)).start()
05651     elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05652         if self.voice_disabled:
05653             self.ids.view_port.text = 'Please activate the voice option by clicking on the red
microphone button'
05654             return None
05655         elif self.voice_enabled:
05656             with self.mic as source:
05657                 audio = self.record.listen(source)
05658                 statement = self.record.recognize_sphinx(audio)
05659                 self.__append_file('\n' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d
%H:%M:%S'))) + str(statement), 'C://SentienceFiles//User_Statements.txt')
05660                 self.master_log += '\n' + self.username + ': ' + str(statement)
05661                 self.__currently_thinking(True)
05662                 time.sleep(1)
05663                 threading.Thread(name = 'windows_thread', target = self.
get_caprica_voice_thread(statement)).start()
05664
05665
05666
05667     def get_user_text(self):
05668         '''
05669         We call this function to return the text contained in
05670         self.ids.user_input.text TextInput Widget; in the form of a
05671         string.
05672         '''
05673         return str(self.ids.user_input.text)
05674
05675
05676
05677     def open_delete_file_dialog(self):
05678         '''
05679         open_delete_file_dialog(self)
05680
05681         Parameters
05682         -----
05683         param1 : self
05684             Denots this as being a member of SentienceScreen().
05685
05686         Attributes
05687         -----
05688         content
05689             content is local variable to the function
05690             self.open_delete_file_dialog() we use this
05691             to make a new Object. This object is DeleteDialog
05692             we then add the instantiated object to Popup().
05693             Note: We add the local object content which is
05694             the DeleteDialog to the kivy Popup() content field.
05695             We do this because of how the layouts work.
05696         delete_file
05697             delete_file is the ObjectProperty() that we
05698             created in the DeleteDialog() class. We're using
05699             this property, to bind it to the
05700             SentienceScreen.().delete_file() function.
05701         self.popup
05702             self.popup is the declaration and initialization
05703             of the kivy Popup(). We've created this object, this
05704             Popup() window and can now call it at anytime.
05705         Cancel
05706             Cancel is the ObjectProperty() that we
05707             created in the DeleteDialog() class. We're using
05708             this property, to bind it to the
05709             SentienceScreen.().dismiss_popup() function.
05710         title
05711             title is a member of the Kivy Popup() class. It's
05712             a StringProperty() which we use to set the title of
05713             the Popup() window.
05714         size_hint
05715             size_hint is member of the Kivy Popup() class, and
05716             all other kivy widgets. We use size_hint to to set
05717             the size of the widget. This enables us to set a
05718             size based of percentages of the users monitor size.
05719             Simply put, this enables us to create a size that's
05720             compatible with all devices and will stretch and
05721             shrink in a manner that wont distort the programs
05722             appearance.
05723
05724         Members
05725         -----
05726         Popup()
05727             Popup() is a kivy widget which is exactly what it
05728             sounds like. It's a popup window. It's not a new window,

```

```

05727         it's a widget wich locks to the MainWindow (root window);
05728         we use this to allow the user to navigate to a
05729         specific file, select that file, and then delete it.
05730     DeleteDialog(FloatLayout)
05731         DeleteDialog is a class with a default FloatLayout
05732         that we created earlier. We use this class and its
05733         layout with our Popup() widget.
05734     self._popup.open()
05735         We call this function to add the Popup() widget
05736         to the screen.
05737     self.delete_file(self, path, filename)
05738         self.delete_file(self, path, filename) is the
05739         same function that we bound to the delete_file
05740         ObjectProperty; we just omited its parameters
05741         when we did it. It recieves its arguements when
05742         the users selects a file (clicks on one) in the
05743         Popup() window and then clicks the delete button
05744         in the Popup() window. This function is passed
05745         the name of the file and it's file path. I
05746         actually don't use all of the parameters. But
05747         both of them could be used.
05748     self.dismiss_popup()
05749         We call this function to delete the Popup() window
05750         from the screen.
05751     Private members
05752     -----
05753         None
05754     Returns
05755     -----
05756         None
05757     Exceptions
05758     -----
05759         None
05760     Notes
05761     -----
05762         This function is pretty straight forward. When the user
05763         clicks on the "Delete File" button a popup window is
05764         created and then added to the screen. This window contains
05765         a file browser, and two buttons. The file browser allows
05766         the user to navigate through their file system and select
05767         a file that they wish to delete.
05768
05769         Once the user has located the file they wish to delete
05770         they simply click on that file, which selects it, and
05771         then click the "Delete" button in the popup window.
05772
05773         This then returns the filename and path of the file to
05774         the self.delete_file(self, path, file). Which then preforms
05775         the deletion operation.
05776
05777         We then finally close the popup by removing (deleting) it
05778         from the MainWindow.
05779     '''
05780     content = DeleteDialog(delete_file = self.delete_file, Cancel = self.
dismiss_popup)
05781     self._popup = Popup(title = "Select File For Deletion", content = content, size_hint = (0.9,
0.9))
05782     self._popup.open()
05783
05784
05785
05786     def delete_file(self, path, filename):
05787         '''
05788         delete_file(self, path, filename)
05789
05790         Parameters
05791         -----
05792             param1 : self
05793                 Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
05794                 class.
05795
05796             param2 : path
05797                 contains the partial path to the file
05798                 returned to it by the users selection in the
05799                 DeleteDialog() pop up window. This parameter
05800                 does not contain the filename. Nor is it ever
05801                 used. It's pointless to even be here.
05802
05803             param3: filename
05804                 filename contains the full file path to the
05805                 file that the user selected for deletion by
05806                 clicking on the file and then clicking the
05807                 delete button in the DeleteDialog() Popup()
05808                 window.
05809         Attributes
05810         -----
05811             temp

```

```

05812         temp contains teh formatted and fbsolute filepath
05813         to the file that the user selected for deletion. This
05814         path is then passed to os.remove(temp) to carry out
05815         the actual deletion process.
05816     Members
05817     -----
05818         os.path.isfile(path)
05819         We call this function which is a member of the
05820         os() class. To ensure that the filepath passed to
05821         it does indeed exist. If it does exist this function
05822         returns tru and the appropriate if statement is
05823         executed. If it returns False the nth file does not
05824         exist and again the appropriate if statement is
05825         executed.
05826
05827         os.remove(path)
05828         We call this function which is a member of the os()
05829         class to carry out the deletion process of the file
05830         that the user selected. This call makes use of the
05831         users systems native API deletion feature.
05832
05833         self.ids.view_port.text
05834         We call this function which is a member of the
05835         SentienceScreen() class. To change the text of the
05836         view_port TextInput widget. The text set depends on
05837         whether or not the file was deleted. If the file
05838         selected did exist and was deleted the text is
05839         changed to 'Filepath File has been deleted'. If
05840         the file did not exist and therefor was not deleted
05841         then the text is set to 'Filepath either does not exist
05842         or was already deleted'.
05843     Private Members
05844     -----
05845         None
05846     Exceptions
05847     -----
05848         IOError
05849         The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
05850         My primary concern is file manipulation. The
05851         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
05852         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
05853         an error log text file.
05854
05855         FileNotFoundError
05856         This can occur in a variety of ways however my primary
05857         concern is that file path the user selected is broken.
05858         Resulting in an File Not Found error. If this occurs
05859         it's handled and logged to an error file text log.
05860     Returns
05861     -----
05862         None
05863     Notes
05864     -----
05865         This function is called after the user selects a file
05866         that they wish to delete in the DeleteDialog() Popup()
05867         window. Then proceeds by clicking the delete button on
05868         that Popup() window. The partial path with out the
05869         file name is returned to this funtion but is not used.
05870
05871         The full filepath is also returned and stored in the
05872         variable filename. We store filename in the string variable
05873         temp. We then strip the first two, and last two characters
05874         in the temp variable. Filename is returned as tuple and
05875         so it contains '['example/filepath/random.text]'.
05876
05877         We then ensure that the selected file does exist
05878         and if it does we delete it and inform the user
05879         that the file was succesfully deleted. If the file
05880         doesn't exist during the initial check we then
05881         inform the user that it doesn't exist or that
05882         it's already been deleted.
05883     '''
05884     try:
05885         temp = str(filename)
05886         temp = temp[2:-2]
05887         if os.path.isfile(temp):
05888             print(temp + ' Has been deleted')
05889             os.remove(temp)
05890             self.ids.view_port.text = str(temp) + ' File has been deleted.'
05891         elif not os.path.isfile(temp):
05892             print(temp + ' Either does not exist or was already deleted.')
05893     except IOError as a:
05894         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05895             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delet_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) +
'\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin())
+ '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05896         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):

```



```

05897         self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delete_files ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) +
'\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles//Error
Logs.txt')
05898     return None
05899     except FileNotFoundError as b:
05900         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
05901             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delet_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
05902         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
05903             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delete_files ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: '
+ str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles//Error Logs.txt')
05904         return None
05905
05906
05907
05908     def delete_all(self):
05909         '''
05910         delete_all(self)
05911
05912         Paraemters
05913         -----
05914         param1 : self
05915             Denotes this as being a member of
05916             SentienceScreen().
05917         Attributes
05918         -----
05919         temp
05920             temp is a local variable which we use to store the
05921             absolute directory path; to the folder that was
05922             created when this program was first run. This folder
05923             varies based on the users operating system. We pass
05924             this variable to our deletion tool.
05925         ignore_errors
05926             This is sort of a misnomer. This a member of the
05927             shutil.rmtree() class. It doesn't actually ignore
05928             any errors. It just forces the function to delete
05929             the files and or folders and more importantly, to
05930             not print out any errors. It's a boolean variable
05931             and we set it to true to ensure that it does in fact
05932             force the deletion of the folder.
05933         Members
05934         -----
05935         sys.platform.startswith('string')
05936             We use this function to detect the users operating
05937             system. It will determine whether or not you're using
05938             a windows or linux based operating system. It doesn't
05939             search for a specific version. It just ensures that
05940             you're using one of them. This allows us to make this
05941             program cross platform.
05942         shutil.rmtree(path, optional_boolean)
05943             We use this function to preform our deletion operations.
05944             By default it makes use of the native systems api to
05945             preform this operation. We need to supply it a path,
05946             this where our temp variable comes in. You'll remember
05947             that we stored the path to the directory in it. We
05948             also suply this function with a boolean variable
05949             ignore_errors and set it to True. As mentioned above
05950             this simply ensures that the folder gets deleted,
05951             whether it's empty (this is what it checks for) or not
05952             and prevents it from spitting out any warnings or errors
05953             from the system. This bool vairable is by default set
05954             to False.
05955         self.ids.view_port.text
05956             This is the view_port TextInput widget in the
05957             kv code. We use this widget to display certain
05958             warnings and conversations to the user. In this
05959             case when the folder has been deleted we inform the
05960             user by printing out the folders path and stating
05961             that it has been deleted.
05962         Private members
05963         -----
05964         self.__append_file(string, filepath)
05965             This function is a member of SentienceScreen(). We
05966             call this function to append error messages if they
05967             occur to an error log. We supply the function,
05968             the exception, what occurred, and the date and time
05969             that it occurred to this fileself.
05970         Returns
05971         -----
05972             None
05973         Exceptions
05974         -----
05975             IOError
05976                 The IOError can occur due to many reasons.
05977                 My primary concern is file manipulation. The

```

```

05978         improper opening/closing/writing to files. If
05979         the exception occurs it's handled and logged; in
05980         an error log text file.
05981     FileNotFoundError
05982         This can occur in a variety of ways however my
05983         primary concern is that file path the user selected
05984         is broken. Resulting in an File Not Found error.
05985         If this occurs it's handled and logged to an error
05986         file text log.
05987     Notes
05988     -----
05989         First we check to make sure the user is running a
05990         viable operating system. Rather, one that's
05991         compatible with this program. We then execute the
05992         appropriate code.
05993
05994         We create a variable named temp and store the absolute
05995         path of the directory (folder) that we're going to
05996         delete.
05997
05998         We then call shutil.rmtree() to make access of the
05999         systems native api to delete the directory. Once deleted
06000         we display a message which includes the full directory
06001         path and a string stating that the folder has been
06002         deleted.
06003
06004         If any errors occur we record and log them to an error
06005         log.
06006     '''
06007     try:
06008         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
06009             temp = '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/'
06010             shutil.rmtree(temp, ignore_errors=True)
06011             self.ids.view_port.text = temp + ' and all of its contents have been deleted'
06012             App.get_running_app().stop()
06013         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
06014             temp = 'C://SentienceFiles/'
06015             shutil.rmtree(temp, ignore_errors=True)
06016             self.ids.view_port.text = temp + ' and all of its contents have been deleted'
06017             App.get_running_app().stop()
06018     except IOError as a:
06019         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
06020             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delet_all ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(os.getlogin()) +
'/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
06021         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
06022             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delete_all ' + '\nIOError: ' + str(a) + '
\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), 'C://SentienceFiles/Error
Logs.txt')
06023     return None
06024     except FileNotFoundError as b:
06025         if sys.platform.startswith('linux'):
06026             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delete_all ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '/home/' + str(
os.getlogin()) + '/.SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
06027         elif sys.platform.startswith('win'):
06028             self.__append_file('\n' + 'Function: delete_all ' + '\nFileNotFoundError: ' +
str(b) + '\nDate - Time:' + str(datetime.datetime.now().strftime('%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')), '
C://SentienceFiles/Error Logs.txt')
06029     return None
06030
06031
06032
06033     def __set_thinking_text(self, bool):
06034     '''
06035         __Set_thinking_text(self, bool)
06036
06037         Parameters
06038         -----
06039         param1 : self
06040             denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
06041             class.
06042
06043         param2 : bool
06044             The boolean variable contains the determining factor
06045             for how the text will be set and what color that text
06046             will be in the self.notification_widget. It receives
06047             this information from the
06048             self.__currently_thinking() function.
06049     Attributes
06050     -----
06051         bool
06052             if bool == True then the chatbot is about to begin
06053             generating a response for the user. We then set the
06054             text field of self.notification_widget to
06055             '...Thinking...' and set the foreground to red. If
06056             it's False we know then that the chatbot just

```

```

06057         finished generating a response. We then set the text
06058         field of self.notification_widget to '...Inactive...'
06059         with a blue foreground.
06060     Members
06061     -----
06062     self.notification_widget.text
06063         We use this to set the text field of the
06064         self.notification_widget TextInput widget to the
06065         appropriate text based on the preceeding conditions. This
06066         is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
06067
06068     self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color
06069         We use this to give the text a color. The color is relative
06070         to the programs current status. If the program is
06071         '...Thinking...' then the text will be red. If the program
06072         is '...Inactive...' then the text will be blue. This
06073         function is a member of the SentienceScreen() class.
06074
06075     kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('hex string')
06076         This is a member of the Kivy base class. We use this
06077         function to convert a hexadecimal string to a compatible
06078         color read as an integer by the self.ids.notification_widget
06079         TextInput widget.
06080     Private Members
06081     -----
06082         None
06083     Exceptions
06084     -----
06085         None
06086     Returns
06087     -----
06088         None
06089     Notes
06090     -----
06091         We call this function to change the self.notification_widget
06092         TextInput widgets text field to either '...Thinking...' or
06093         '...Inactive...'. This status is determined when the chatbot
06094         is generating or finished generating a response. If the
06095         chatbot is generating a response it's thinking. If it has
06096         finished generating a reponse then it's set to inactive.
06097
06098         We then change the color of the text using a hex string
06099         which is then read as an integer byt the
06100         self.notification_widget.foreground_color property.
06101         If the program is thinking then the text is made red.
06102
06103         If the program is inactive then the text is made blue.
06104     '''
06105     if bool == True:
06106         self.ids.notification_widget.text = '...Thinking...'
06107         self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color = kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('FF0000')
06108     elif bool == False:
06109         self.ids.notification_widget.text = '...Inactive...'
06110         self.ids.notification_widget.foreground_color = kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex('00FFFF')
06111
06112
06113
06114 def __currently_thinking(self, bool):
06115     '''
06116     __currently_thinking(self, bool)
06117
06118     param1: self
06119         Denotes this as being a member of the SentienceScreen()
06120         class.
06121
06122     param2 : bool
06123         A boolean variable is passed to this function and
06124         then used to dertime the text in the self.notification_widget
06125         TextInput Widget.
06126
06127     Attributes
06128     -----
06129         bool
06130         bool is used to store the boolean variable
06131         passed to this function upon its function call.
06132     Members
06133     -----
06134         None
06135     Privat Members
06136     -----
06137         self.__is_thinking
06138         self.__is_thinking is a member of the SentienceScreen()
06139         class. We use this to monitor the status the 'thinking'
06140         status of the program and to switch it on and off. If
06141         it's on self.notification_widget has its text field set
06142         to '...Thinking...' with a red foreground. If it's off
06143         self.notification_widget has its text field set to

```

```

06144         '...Inactive...' with a blue foregroundf.
06145     self.__set_thinking_text(bool)
06146     Once we know if the program is currently thinking
06147     we call this function which is a member of the
06148     SentienceScreen() class. To actually change
06149     the text field of the self.notification_widget.
06150     Notes
06151     -----
06152     We call this function to check to see if the chatbot
06153     is about to begin generating a response to the user.
06154
06155     If the chatbot is about to begin it's generation process
06156     we set the self.__is_thinking variable to True, we then
06157     call self.__set_thinking_text(bool) to change the
06158     text field of self.notification_widget to '...Thinking...'
06159     with a red foreground.
06160
06161     If the chatbot is done generating a resposne we set
06162     the variable self.__is_thinking to False, and then call
06163     self.__set_thinking_text(bool) to change the text field
06164     of the self.notification_widget to '...Inactive...' with
06165     a blue foreground color.
06166     '''
06167     if bool == True:
06168         self.__is_thinking = True
06169         return self.__set_thinking_text(True)
06170     elif bool == False:
06171         self.__is_thinking == False
06172         return self.__set_thinking_text(False)
06173
06174
06175
06176 class ActionInput(TextInput, ActionItem):
06177     '''
06178     Creates a class for the ActionInput(TextInput, ActionItem):
06179
06180     This TextInput will be placed on the ActionBar()
06181
06182     '''
06183     pass
06184
06185
06186 class sentienceScreenManager(ScreenManager):
06187     '''
06188     sentienceScreenManager(ScreenManager)
06189     container/manager for SentienceScreen:
06190     '''
06191     pass
06192
06193
06194 root_widget = Builder.load_string('''
06195 #:import Config kivy.config
06196 #:import Window kivy.core.window
06197 #:import Clock kivy.clock
06198 #:import ActionBar kivy.uix.actionbar
06199 #:import Animation kivy.animation.Animation
06200 #:import hex kivy.utils.get_color_from_hex
06201
06202 sentienceScreenManager:
06203     SentienceScreen:
06204
06205 <ToolTipLabel@Label>:
06206     size_hint: None, None
06207     text_size: self.width, None
06208     height: self.texture_size[1]
06209
06210     canvas.before:
06211         Color:
06212             rgb: 0,0,0
06213         Rectangle:
06214             size: self.size
06215             pos: self.pos
06216
06217 <SentienceScreen>:
06218     name: 'main_screen'
06219
06220     TextInput:
06221         id: view_port
06222         size_hint: .5, .85
06223         pos_hint: {'x': .5, 'y': .0 }
06224         multiline: True
06225         hint_text: 'Conversation log'
06226         readonly: True
06227
06228     TextInput:
06229         id: user_input
06230         size_hint: .5, .05
06231         pos_hint: {'x': 0, 'y': .80 }

```

```

06231         multiline: False
06232         hint_text: 'Type your question/response'
06233         on_text_validate: root.start_get_response_thread()
06234     TextInput:
06235         id: notification_widget
06236         size_hint: .3, .05
06237         pos_hint: {'x': .80, 'y': .85}
06238         multiline: False
06239         readonly: True
06240         text: '...Inactive...'
06241         foreground_color: hex('00FFFF')
06242         background_color: (0,0,0,0)
06243     TextInput:
06244         text: "Please allow 20-90 seconds for a response. Don't interact with the program until its status
is ...Inactive... in blue text."
06245         size_hint: 1, .05
06246         pos_hint: {'x': 0, 'y': .85}
06247         font_size: '12sp'
06248         readonly: True
06249         foreground_color: (1,1,0,1)
06250         background_color: (0,0,0,0)
06251
06252     ActionBar:
06253         id: menu_bar
06254         pos_hint: {'top': 1}
06255         ActionView:
06256             use_separator: True
06257             ActionPrevious:
06258                 title: 'Menu'
06259                 with_previous: False
06260             ActionOverflow:
06261             ActionSeparator:
06262                 separator_width: 10
06263                 opacity: 0
06264             ActionButton:
06265                 id: display_convo
06266                 text: 'Display Conversations'
06267                 on_press: root.display_user_conversation()
06268             ActionButton:
06269                 id: open_settings
06270                 text: 'Settings'
06271                 on_press: app.open_settings()
06272             ActionSeparator:
06273                 separator_width: 10
06274                 opacity: 0
06275             ActionButton:
06276                 id: record_user
06277                 text: 'Record'
06278                 on_release: root.start_voice_response_thread()
06279             ActionSeparator:
06280                 separator_width: 10
06281                 opacity: 0
06282
06283 <PrintDialog>:
06284     BoxLayout:
06285         size: root.size
06286         pos: root.pos
06287         orientation: 'vertical'
06288         FileChooserListView:
06289             id: filechooser
06290         BoxLayout:
06291             size_hint_y: None
06292             height: 30
06293             Button:
06294                 text: 'Cancel'
06295                 on_release: root.Cancel()
06296             Button:
06297                 text: 'Print File'
06298                 on_release: root.print_files(filechooser.path, filechooser.selection)
06299
06300 <DeleteDialog>:
06301     BoxLayout:
06302         size: root.size
06303         pos: root.pos
06304         orientation: 'vertical'
06305         FileChooserListView:
06306             id: deletion_chooser
06307         BoxLayout:
06308             size_hint_y: None
06309             height: 30
06310             Button:
06311                 text: 'Cancel'
06312                 on_release: root.Cancel()
06313             Button:
06314                 text: 'Delete File'
06315                 on_release: root.delete_file(deletion_chooser.path, deletion_chooser.selection)
06316 '''

```

```

06317
06318
06319 class SentienceApp(App):
06320
06321     def build(self):
06322         """
06323         Kivy App() class is the core class that creates the
06324         main window and runs the program.
06325
06326         You'll also see that I've created a series of variables
06327         which are used to store the data contained in
06328         Sentience.ini
06329
06330         The data stored in these variables is loaded into them
06331         everytime that this program is run so that they always
06332         reflect the accurate settings.
06333         """
06334         self.title = 'Honors Project: Sentience'
06335         self.settings_cls = SettingsWithSidebar #
06336         self.config.items('settings_menu')
06337         self.sentience = root_widget.get_screen('main_screen')
06338         self.use_kivy_settings = False
06339         self.sentience.caprica_speak('Loading your settings now.')
06340         self.is_audio_on = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'enable_audio')
06341         self.increased_rate_of_speech = self.config.get('settings_menu', '
increase_rate_of_speech')
06342         self.decreased_rate_of_speech = self.config.get('settings_menu', '
decrease_rate_of_speech')
06343         self.is_voice_on = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'enable_voice')
06344         self.print_status = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'get_file_printed')
06345         self.delete_file_status = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'get_file_deleted')
06346         self.delete_all_status = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'delete_everything')
06347         self.user_exists = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'create_user')
06348         self.gender_exists = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'create_gender')
06349         self.age_exists = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'create_age')
06350         self.clear_screen_status = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'clear_screen')
06351         self.file_creation_status = self.config.get('settings_menu', 'write_user_data')
06352         self.load_settings()
06353         return root_widget
06354
06355
06356
06357     def load_settings(self):
06358         """
06359         This is fairly straightforward. When the program launches
06360         we look at the data contained in Sentience.ini which holds
06361         the values from our Ssettings panel. Everytime that the
06362         user changes a setting it's written to Sentience.ini
06363
06364         Based on those settings we set or ignore specific variables
06365         from SentienceScreen(). We use this to maintain continuity
06366         between the end of the program and it being restarted.
06367         """
06368         if '1' in self.is_audio_on:
06369             self.sentience.audio_enabled = True
06370             self.sentience.audio_disabled = False
06371             self.sentience.set_enable_disable_audio()
06372         elif '0' in self.is_audio_on:
06373             self.sentience.audio_enabled = False
06374             self.sentience.audio_disabled = True
06375             self.sentience.set_enable_disable_audio()
06376         if int(self.increased_rate_of_speech) > 0:
06377             self.sentience.increase_rate_of_speech(int(self.
increased_rate_of_speech))
06378         elif int(self.increased_rate_of_speech) <=0:
06379             pass
06380         if int(self.decreased_rate_of_speech) > 0:
06381             self.sentience.decrease_rate_of_speech(int(self.
decreased_rate_of_speech))
06382         elif int(self.decreased_rate_of_speech) <=0:
06383             pass
06384         if '1' in self.is_voice_on:
06385             self.sentience.voice_enabled = True
06386             self.sentience.voice_disabled = False
06387             self.sentience.set_enable_disable_voice()
06388         elif '0' in self.is_voice_on:
06389             self.sentience.voice_enabled = False
06390             self.sentience.voice_disabled = True
06391             self.sentience.set_enable_disable_voice()
06392         if 'print file' in self.print_status:
06393             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'get_file_printed', 'None')
06394             self.write()
06395         elif 'None' in self.print_status:
06396             pass
06397         if 'delete file' in self.delete_file_status:
06398             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'get_file_deleted', 'None')
06399             self.config.write()

```

```

06400         elif 'delete file' or 'None' not in self.delete_file_status:
06401             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'get_file_deleted', 'None')
06402             self.config.write()
06403         if 'delete all' in self.delete_all_status:
06404             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'delete_everything', 'None')
06405             self.config.write()
06406         elif 'delete all' or 'None' not in self.delete_all_status:
06407             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'delete_everything', 'None')
06408             self.config.write()
06409         if 'None' not in self.user_exists:
06410             self.set_username(self.user_exists)
06411         elif 'None' in self.user_exists:
06412             pass
06413         if 'None' not in self.gender_exists:
06414             self.set_gender(self.gender_exists)
06415         elif 'None' in self.gender_exists:
06416             pass
06417         if 'None' not in self.age_exists:
06418             self.set_age(self.age_exists)
06419         elif 'None' in self.age_exists:
06420             pass
06421         if 'yes' or 'Yes' in self.clear_screen_status:
06422             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'clear_screen', 'None')
06423             self.config.write()
06424         elif 'yes' or 'Yes' or 'None' not in self.clear_screen_status:
06425             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'clear_screen', 'None')
06426             self.config.write()
06427         if 'write file' in self.file_creation_status:
06428             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'write_user_data', 'None')
06429             self.config.write()
06430         elif 'write file' or 'None' not in self.file_creation_status:
06431             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'write_user_data', 'None')
06432             self.config.write()
06433
06434
06435
06436     def build_config(self, config):
06437         """
06438         We call this to build the menu. We're establishing
06439         default values which we'll then load in from our json
06440         string. This is what creates the actual widgets and
06441         links them to the keys, provides default values, and
06442         registers them.
06443         """
06444         config.setdefault('settings_menu', {
06445             'enable_audio': False,
06446             'increase_rate_of_speech': 0,
06447             'decrease_rate_of_speech': 0,
06448             'enable_voice': False,
06449             'get_file_printed': None,
06450             'select_your_os': None,
06451             'get_file_deleted': None,
06452             'delete_everything': None,
06453             'create_user': None,
06454             'create_gender': None,
06455             'create_age': None,
06456             'clear_screen': None,
06457             'write_user_data': None
06458         })
06459
06460
06461
06462     def build_settings(self, settings):
06463         """
06464         Here we add the settings panel as widget in the form
06465         of a json object. We pass it the name of our panel,
06466         Sentence Settings, our self.config from build_config
06467         and the json strings which contains all of the data in
06468         self.config. This setups, create and adds the settings
06469         panel to the screen.
06470         """
06471         settings.add_json_panel('Sentence Settings', self.config, data = my_settings)
06472
06473
06474
06475     def on_start(self):
06476         """
06477         This function creates a cProfiler() to help us
06478         diagnose potential issues.
06479         """
06480         self.profiler = cProfile.Profile()
06481         self.profiler.enable()
06482
06483
06484
06485     def on_stop(self):
06486         """

```

```

06487         When the program is exited the profiler is stopped
06488         and the .profile file containing the data that's
06489         been accumulated to help test the program is output
06490         to a file named SentienceProfile.profile
06491     '''
06492     self.profiler.disable()
06493     self.profiler.dump_stats('SentienceProfile.profile')
06494
06495
06496
06497     def warning_removal(self, dt):
06498     '''
06499         A simple function to clear the contents of
06500         self.sentience.ids.view_port Widget.
06501     '''
06502     self.sentience.ids.view_port.text = ''
06503
06504
06505
06506     def set_username(self, value):
06507     '''
06508         This function is called to set the first key of
06509         self.sentience.user_profile[1] dictionary to
06510         value. value is then stored in self.sentience.username
06511         self.sentience.master_log string is then cleared to
06512         ensure a new user experience is created. We then create
06513         the user profile which basically just reads the users
06514         input username which is stored in value.
06515     '''
06516     self.sentience.user_profile[1] = value
06517     self.sentience.username = value
06518     self.sentience.master_log = ''
06519     self.sentience.create_user_profile()
06520
06521
06522
06523     def set_gender(self, value):
06524     '''
06525         We call this function to set the gender supplied to
06526         value when the users modifies the Gender setting in
06527         the settings menu. We store the gender in value in
06528         self.sentience.user_profile[3]. We then clear the
06529         self.sentience.master_log string to ensure a new
06530         experience has been created for the current user.
06531     '''
06532     self.sentience.user_profile[3] = value
06533     self.sentience.master_log = ''
06534
06535
06536
06537     def set_age(self, value):
06538     '''
06539         We call this function to set the age supplied to
06540         value when the users modifies the age setting in
06541         the settings menu. We store the gender in value in
06542         self.sentience.user_profile[2]. We then clear the
06543         self.sentience.master_log string to ensure a new
06544         experience has been created for the current user.
06545     '''
06546     self.sentience.user_profile[2] = value
06547     self.sentience.master_log = ''
06548
06549
06550
06551     def on_config_change(self, config, section, key, value):
06552     '''
06553         Simple vent monitor. Every time that the user changes
06554         a setting on the Settings panel, this function is called.
06555
06556         It receives the section (menu), the key (specific option),
06557         and the value which is what the current option has been
06558         changed to. From there we change the variables in the
06559         SentienceScreen() class.
06560     '''
06561     if section == 'settings_menu':
06562         if section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'enable_audio' and value == '1':
06563             self.sentience.audio_enabled = True
06564             self.sentience.audio_disabled = False
06565             self.sentience.set_enable_disable_audio()
06566             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'enable_audio', value)
06567             self.config.write()
06568         elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'enable_audio' and value == '0':
06569             self.sentience.audio_enabled = False
06570             self.sentience.audio_disabled = True
06571             self.sentience.set_enable_disable_audio()
06572             self.config.set('settings_menu', 'enable_audio', value)
06573             self.config.write()

```



```

06574 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'enable_voice' and value == '1':
06575     self.sentience.voice_enabled = True
06576     self.sentience.voice_disabled = False
06577     self.sentience.set_enable_disable_voice()
06578     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'enable_voice', value)
06579     self.config.write()
06580 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'enable_voice' and value == '0':
06581     self.sentience.voice_enabled = False
06582     self.sentience.voice_disabled = True
06583     self.sentience.set_enable_disable_voice()
06584     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'enable_voice', value)
06585     self.config.write()
06586 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'create_user' and 'None' not in value:
06587     self.set_username(value)
06588     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'create_user', value)
06589     self.config.write()
06590 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'create_gender' and 'None' not in value:
06591     self.set_gender(value)
06592     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'create_gender', value)
06593     self.config.write()
06594 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'create_age' and 'None' not in value:
06595     self.set_age(value)
06596     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'create_age', value)
06597     self.config.write()
06598 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'clear_screen' and 'yes' or 'Yes' in value:
06599     self.sentience.clear_viewport()
06600     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'clear_screen', 'None')
06601     self.config.write()
06602 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'get_file_deleted' and 'delete file' in value:
06603     self.sentience.open_delete_file_dialog()
06604     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'get_file_deleted', 'None')
06605     self.config.write()
06606 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'delete_everything' and 'delete all' in value:
06607     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'delete_everything', 'None')
06608     self.config.write()
06609     self.sentience.delete_all()
06610 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'get_file_printed' and 'print file' in value:
06611     self.sentience.open_print_file_dialog()
06612     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'get_file_printed', 'None')
06613     self.config.write()
06614 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'write_user_data' and 'write file' in value:
06615     self.sentience.write_logs()
06616     self.config.set('settings_menu', 'write_user_data', 'None')
06617     self.config.write()
06618 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'increase_rate_of_speech':
06619     if int(value) >= 1:
06620         self.sentience.increase_rate_of_speech(int(value))
06621         self.config.set('settings_menu', 'increase_rate_of_speech', value)
06622         self.config.write()
06623     elif int(value) <= 0:
06624         self.sentience.increase_rate_of_speech(20)
06625         self.config.set('settings_menu', 'increase_rate_of_speech', '20')
06626         self.config.write()
06627 elif section == 'settings_menu' and key == 'decrease_rate_of_speech':
06628     if int(value) >= 1:
06629         self.sentience.decrease_rate_of_speech(int(value))
06630         self.config.set('settings_menu', 'decrease_rate_of_speech', value)
06631         self.config.write()
06632     elif int(value) <= 0:
06633         self.sentience.decrease_rate_of_speech(20)
06634         self.config.set('settings_menu', 'decrease_rate_of_speech', '20')
06635         self.config.write()
06636
06637
06638
06639 if __name__ == '__main__':
06640     ''' Main Loop
06641     '''
06642     SentienceApp().run()

```

7.3 SettingsMenu.py File Reference

Namespaces

- [SettingsMenu](#)

Variables

- [SettingsMenu.my_settings](#)

7.4 SettingsMenu.py

```

00001 import json
00002
00003 my_settings = json.dumps([
00004     {
00005         "type": "bool",
00006         "title": "Enable Audio",
00007         "desc": "Turns on the chatbots ability to verbally speak it's response to the user. To turn it on
click the button labeled on. To turn it off click the button labeled off.",
00008         "section": "settings_menu",
00009         "key": "enable_audio"
00010     },
00011     {
00012         "type": "numeric",
00013         "title": "Increase rate of speech",
00014         "desc": "Increase the chatbots rate of speech by the number that you supply. If you set this to 40,
you've increased the rate by 40 words per minute spoken. Which means if you want to lower the rate by 40,
you need to input 40 in the 'Decrease rate of speech' box. ",
00015         "section": "settings_menu",
00016         "key": "increase_rate_of_speech"
00017     },
00018     {
00019         "type": "numeric",
00020         "title": "Decrease rate of speech",
00021         "desc": "Decrease the chatbots rate of speech by the number that you supply. If you set this to 40,
you've decreased the rate by 40 words per minute spoken. Which means if you want to increase the rate by
40, you need to input 40 in the 'Increase rate of speech' box. ",
00022         "section": "settings_menu",
00023         "key": "decrease_rate_of_speech"
00024     },
00025     {
00026         "type": "bool",
00027         "title": "Enable Voice",
00028         "desc": "Allows the user the ability to use their microphone to speak with the chatbot. To turn it
on click the button labeled on. To turn it off click the button labeled off",
00029         "section": "settings_menu",
00030         "key": "enable_voice"
00031     },
00032     {
00033         "type": "string",
00034         "title": "Print File",
00035         "desc": "To Locate and select a file to print, simply type 'print file' into this box and then
click the okay button. This will open a file browser for you to navigate to and select a file to print. Please
note that the file will not print untill after the program has closed.",
00036         "section": "settings_menu",
00037         "key": "get_file_printed"
00038     },
00039     {
00040         "type": "string",
00041         "title": "Delete File",
00042         "desc": "To locate and select a file to delete simply type 'delete file' into the text box and then
click okay. This will open a file browser which will allow you to navigate to and select a file for
deletion.",
00043         "section": "settings_menu",
00044         "key": "get_file_deleted"
00045     },
00046     {
00047         "type": "string",
00048         "title": "Delete All Files",
00049         "desc": "To delete all files and folders generated by this program, simply type the text 'delete
all' into the box and then click okay. Note: Deleting all files and folders generated by this program will
cause the program to exit. To re-generate these files just run the program again.",
00050         "section": "settings_menu",
00051         "key": "delete_everything"
00052     },
00053     {
00054         "type": "string",
00055         "title": "Enter username",
00056         "desc": "Create a username if you want to, by entering it into this box and clicking the okay
button when prompted. You're free to enter what ever you want even if it's a joke. However, being truthful may
give more meaning to your conversation.",
00057         "section": "settings_menu",
00058         "key": "create_user"
00059     },
00060     {
00061         "type": "string",
00062         "title": "Enter Gender",
00063         "desc": "Enter your gender if you want to, by typing it into this box and clicking the okay button
when prompted. You're free to enter what ever you want even if it's a joke. However, being truthful may give
more meaning to your conversation.",
00064         "section": "settings_menu",
00065         "key": "create_gender"
00066     },
00067     {
00068         "type": "string",

```

```
00069         "title": "Enter your age",
00070         "desc": "Enter your age if you want to, by typing it into this box and clicking the okay button
when prompted. You're free to enter what ever you want even if it's a joke. However, being truthful may give
more meaning to your conversation.",
00071         "section": "settings_menu",
00072         "key": "create_age"
00073     },
00074     {
00075         "type": "string",
00076         "title": "Clear Conversation Logs",
00077         "desc": "If you wish to clear the text in the large box labeled 'Conversation log', simply type the
word 'yes' into this box and then click the okay button. To do this again simply click on this section,
delete the text click okay, then re-type the word 'yes'. This is a security precaution",
00078         "section": "settings_menu",
00079         "key": "clear_screen"
00080     },
00081     {
00082         "type": "string",
00083         "title": "Write User Conversation",
00084         "desc": "If you'd like to write a text file that contains your entire conversation with the
chatbot. Just type 'write file' into this text box and then click the okay button. The file will be named either
User_Conversations.txt or, if you gave a username, Username_Conversation.txt. Where Username is the name that
you supplied.",
00085         "section": "settings_menu",
00086         "key": "write_user_data"
00087     },
00088 ])
```

Index

- `__append_file`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 29
 - `__author__`
Sentience, 4
 - `__copyright__`
Sentience, 4
 - `__create_files`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 30
 - `__currently_thinking`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 32
 - `__email__`
Sentience, 4
 - `__init__`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 24
 - `__is_thinking`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 91
 - `__license__`
Sentience, 4
 - `__maintainer__`
Sentience, 4
 - `__set_thinking_text`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 33
 - `__version__`
Sentience, 4
 - `_popup`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 91
- `age_exists`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 13
- `audio_disabled`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- `audio_enabled`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- `audio_threshold`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- `build`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 9
- `build_config`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 9
- `build_settings`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 10
- `Cancel`
Sentience::DeleteDialog, 6
Sentience::PrintDialog, 8
- `caprica_speak`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 34
- `caprica_timer`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 36
- `chatbot`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- `check_timer`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 37
- `clear_screen_status`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 13
- `clear_viewport`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 38
- `close_tooltip`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 39
- `create_dir`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 41
- `create_user_profile`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 42
- `current_conversation`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- `decrease_chatbot_volume`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 44
- `decrease_rate_of_speech`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 44
- `decreased_rate_of_speech`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 13
- `delete_all`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 44
- `delete_all_status`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 13
- `delete_file`
Sentience::DeleteDialog, 6
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 46
- `delete_file_status`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 13
- `dismiss_popup`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 47
- `display_tooltip`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 48
- `display_user_conversation`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 49
- `engine`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- `file_creation_status`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 13
- `gender_exists`
Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- `get_caprica_response`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 49
- `get_caprica_text_response`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 54
- `get_caprica_voice_response`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 56
- `get_caprica_voice_thread`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 58
- `get_user_text`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 60
- `get_user_text_response`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 60
- `get_user_voice_response`
Sentience::SentienceScreen, 62
- `increase_chatbot_volume`

- Sentience::SentienceScreen, 64
- increase_rate_of_speech
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 65
- increased_rate_of_speech
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- is_audio_on
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- is_voice_on
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- load_settings
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 10
- master_log
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 92
- mic
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 93
- my_settings
 - SettingsMenu, 5
- on_config_change
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 10
- on_mouse_pos
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 65
- on_start
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 11
- on_stop
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 11
- onEnd
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 68
- open_delete_file_dialog
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 69
- open_print_file_dialog
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 71
- print_files
 - Sentience::PrintDialog, 8
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 71
- print_status
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- profiler
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- record
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, 93
- root_widget
 - Sentience, 4
- Sentience, 3
 - __author__, 4
 - __copyright__, 4
 - __email__, 4
 - __license__, 4
 - __maintainer__, 4
 - __version__, 4
 - root_widget, 4
- sentience
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, 14
- Sentience.ActionInput, 5
- Sentience.DeleteDialog, 5
- Sentience.PrintDialog, 7
- Sentience.py, 95
- Sentience.SentienceApp, 8
- Sentience.SentienceScreen, 15
- Sentience.sentienceScreenManager, 94
- Sentience::DeleteDialog
 - Cancel, 6
 - delete_file, 6
- Sentience::PrintDialog
 - Cancel, 8
 - print_files, 8
- Sentience::SentienceApp
 - age_exists, 13
 - build, 9
 - build_config, 9
 - build_settings, 10
 - clear_screen_status, 13
 - decreased_rate_of_speech, 13
 - delete_all_status, 13
 - delete_file_status, 13
 - file_creation_status, 13
 - gender_exists, 14
 - increased_rate_of_speech, 14
 - is_audio_on, 14
 - is_voice_on, 14
 - load_settings, 10
 - on_config_change, 10
 - on_start, 11
 - on_stop, 11
 - print_status, 14
 - profiler, 14
 - sentience, 14
 - set_age, 11
 - set_gender, 12
 - set_username, 12
 - settings_cls, 15
 - title, 15
 - use_kivy_settings, 15
 - user_exists, 15
 - warning_removal, 12
- Sentience::SentienceScreen
 - __append_file, 29
 - __create_files, 30
 - __currently_thinking, 32
 - __init__, 24
 - __is_thinking, 91
 - __set_thinking_text, 33
 - _popup, 91
 - audio_disabled, 92
 - audio_enabled, 92
 - audio_threshold, 92
 - caprica_speak, 34
 - caprica_timer, 36
 - chatbot, 92
 - check_timer, 37
 - clear_viewport, 38
 - close_tooltip, 39
 - create_dir, 41

- create_user_profile, [42](#)
- current_conversation, [92](#)
- decrease_chatbot_volume, [44](#)
- decrease_rate_of_speech, [44](#)
- delete_all, [44](#)
- delete_file, [46](#)
- dismiss_popup, [47](#)
- display_tooltip, [48](#)
- display_user_conversation, [49](#)
- engine, [92](#)
- get_caprica_response, [49](#)
- get_caprica_text_response, [54](#)
- get_caprica_voice_response, [56](#)
- get_caprica_voice_thread, [58](#)
- get_user_text, [60](#)
- get_user_text_response, [60](#)
- get_user_voice_response, [62](#)
- increase_chatbot_volume, [64](#)
- increase_rate_of_speech, [65](#)
- master_log, [92](#)
- mic, [93](#)
- on_mouse_pos, [65](#)
- onEnd, [68](#)
- open_delete_file_dialog, [69](#)
- open_print_file_dialog, [71](#)
- print_files, [71](#)
- record, [93](#)
- set_enable_disable_audio, [74](#)
- set_enable_disable_voice, [76](#)
- set_gender, [79](#)
- set_speech_rate, [81](#)
- set_tooltip_text, [82](#)
- set_volume, [83](#)
- start_get_response_thread, [84](#)
- start_timer_thread, [85](#)
- start_voice_response_thread, [87](#)
- tooltip, [93](#)
- tooltip_open, [93](#)
- user_input, [93](#)
- user_profile, [93](#)
- username, [93](#)
- voice_disabled, [94](#)
- voice_enabled, [94](#)
- write_logs, [89](#)
- set_age
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [11](#)
- set_enable_disable_audio
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [74](#)
- set_enable_disable_voice
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [76](#)
- set_gender
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [12](#)
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [79](#)
- set_speech_rate
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [81](#)
- set_tooltip_text
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [82](#)
- set_username
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [12](#)
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [83](#)
- settings_cls
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [15](#)
- SettingsMenu, [5](#)
 - my_settings, [5](#)
- SettingsMenu.py, [176](#)
- start_get_response_thread
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [84](#)
- start_timer_thread
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [85](#)
- start_voice_response_thread
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [87](#)
- title
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [15](#)
- tooltip
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [93](#)
- tooltip_open
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [93](#)
- use_kivy_settings
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [15](#)
- user_exists
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [15](#)
- user_input
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [93](#)
- user_profile
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [93](#)
- username
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [93](#)
- voice_disabled
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [94](#)
- voice_enabled
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [94](#)
- warning_removal
 - Sentience::SentienceApp, [12](#)
- write_logs
 - Sentience::SentienceScreen, [89](#)